



CENSUS OF INDIA 1991

PORTRAIT OF POPULATION OF KARNATAKA

**DIRECTORATE OF CENSUS OPERATIONS
KARNATAKA**

Registrar General of India in charge of the Census of India and Vital Statistics)

Office Address: **2A Mansingh Road**
New Delhi 110 011, India

Telephone: (91-11) 338 3761
Fax: (91-11) 338 3145
E mail: rgindia@hub.nic.in
Internet: <http://www.censusindia.net>

Registrar General of India's publications
can be purchased from the following :

- The Sales Depot (Phone : 338 6583)
Office of the Registrar General of India
2-A Mansingh Road
New Delhi 110 011, India
- Directorates of Census Operations
in the capitals of all states and
union territories in India
- The Controller of Publication
Old Secretariat
Civil Lines
Delhi 110 054
- Kitab Mahal
State Emporia Complex, Unit No. 21
Baba Kharak Singh Marg
New Delhi 110 001
- Sales outlets of the Controller of Publication all over India

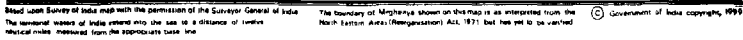
Census data available on floppy disks
can be purchased from the following :

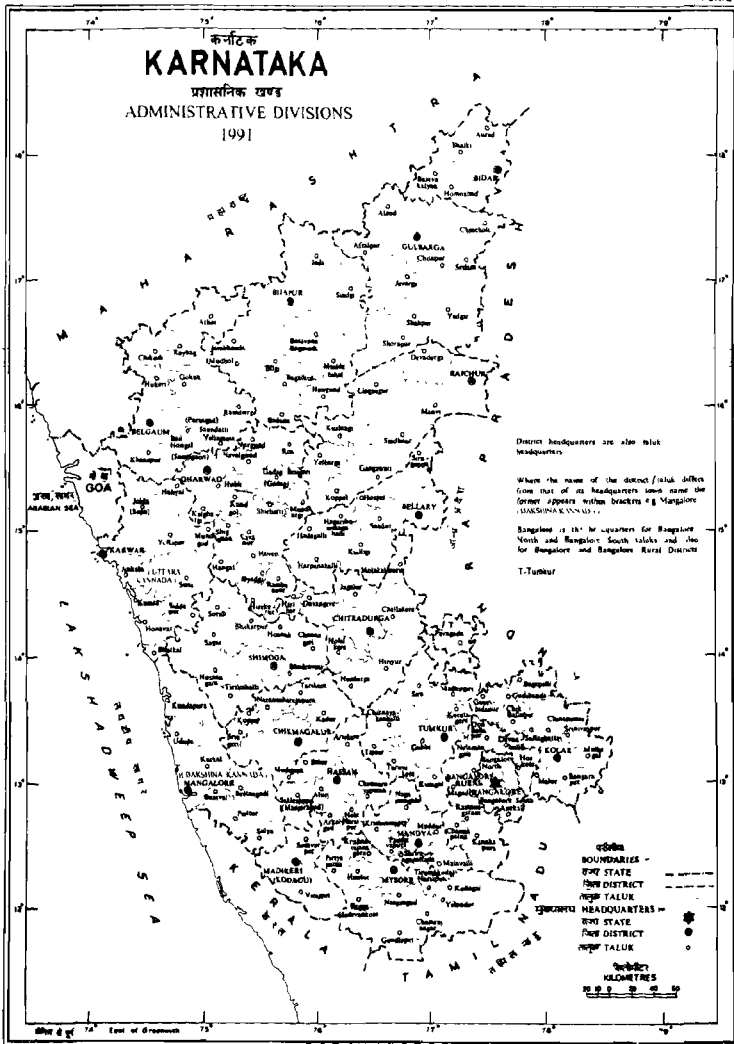
- Office of the Registrar General, India
Data Processing Division
2nd Floor, 'E' Wing
Pushpa Bhawan
Madangir Road
New Delhi 110 062, India

Telephone: (91-11) 698 1558
Fax: (91-11) 698 0295
E mail: rgdpsd@rgi.satyam.net.in

c Registrar General of India

The contents of this publication may
be quoted citing the source clearly





Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Survey General of India.
The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line.

© Government of India Copyright, 1990

CONTENTS

	Page No.
Foreword	xv
Preface	xvii-xviii
Figures at Glance	xx-xxii
Chapter I Introduction	1-13
Chapter II How many are we?	14-37
Chapter III Village Dwellers and Town Dwellers	38-106
Chapter IV Are the numbers of Men and Women Balanced?	107-131
Chapter V Housing and Household Amenities	132-152
Chapter VI How many of us can read and write?	153-175
Chapter VII Languages Spoken	176-180
Chapter VIII Religions we follow	181-192
Chapter IX Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes	193-208
Chapter X How many of us work?	209-229
Chapter XI Fertility	230-244
Chapter XII Movement of People	245-267
Chapter XIII Summary and Conclusions	268-270

STATEMENTS

2.1	Population and Surface area of selected Countries of the World	14
2.2	Distribution of population among States / Union Territories and Growth Rates of Population	20-21
2.3	Comparative picture of Population of State and the Districts	23
2.4	Average Population Size of District in States / Union Territories	25
2.5	Density of Population in State / Union Territories	27-28
2.6	Density of Population in the Districts	29
2.7	Decennial variation in the Population of India, 1901 to 1991	31
2.8	Decennial variation in the Population of Karnataka, 1901 – 1991	32
2.9	Projected population of India & Karnataka by Sex as on 1st March, 1996-2016	37
3.1	Proportion (in per cent) of urban population in the States	42-43
3.2	Proportion of urban population in Karnataka State	44 & 47

3.3	Number of villages in States and Districts	47-48
3.4	Villages classified by population size	48
3.5	Proportion of villages and rural population in villages of size class below 1000 and 1000 and Above	49-50
3.6	Weighted average population size of a Village	51
3.7	Total and Urban population of Karnataka State and India, 1901-1991	53
3.8	Distribution of Towns/Urban Agglomerations and urban population by size class of Towns 1981 & 1991	55
3.9	Population of cities in 1981 & 1991	57
3.10	Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns according to Predominant /Leading functions in Karnataka State - 1991	59
3.11	Number of Towns, Population, and their percentage of functional types of UA's/Towns having Primary Activity, Industry, Trade, Transport and Services as the leading/predominant function	61
3.12	Standard Urban Areas in Karnataka State	63
Appendix - I	Population of Towns by Class Size and District in Karnataka State - 1991; Census	67-75
Appendix - II	Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns of Karnataka, 1991	76-106
4.1	Sex Ratio - India and Karnataka: 1901-1991	107-108
4.2	Sex Ratio in the States and Union Territories - 1991	109-110
4.3	Sex Ratio in State/District	110
4.4	Sex Ratio in the Total, Rural and Urban areas of the State/Districts	113-114
4.5	Sex Ratio : Cities and UA	114-115
4.6	Distribution of population by the Age - group	117-118
4.7	Sex Ratio in different age-groups in India and Karnataka- 1991	122

4.8	Sex Ratio in different age-groups for the 1991 smoothed population in India and Karnataka	123
Annexure	Sex Ratios of UAs/Cities/Towns - 1991	124-131
5.1	Census Houses and the uses to which they are put	134
5.2	Pucca/Kutchra houses in State/Districts	135-136
5.3	Total and Houseless population in Karnataka, 1991	137-138
5.4	Distribution of 1000 households by tenure status (1961-1991)	139
5.5	Distribution of 1000 households by tenure status (1961-1991)	140
5.6	Percentage of households having safe drinking water 1981 and 1991	141
5.7	State/District wise percentage distribution of safe drinking water - 1991	142
5.8	Distribution of 1000 households by source of drinking water, 1991	147
5.9	Percentage of households having electricity 1981 and 1991	148
5.10	State/District wise percentage of households having electricity - 1991	148-149
5.11	Percentage of households having Toilet facility	149
5.12	State / District wise percentage of households having Toilet facilities- 1991	150
5.13	Percentage of households classified by source of Drinking water, Availability of Electricity and Toilet facilities - 1991 (Karnataka)	151
5.14	Percentage distribution of households by type of fuel used for cooking	152
6.1(a)	Literacy rates in India, States/Union Territories - 1991	155-156
6.1(b)	Literacy rates among States/Union Territories by sex	157-158
6.2	District wise literate population and literacy rates for 1981 - 1991	160
6.3	Literacy rates for Total, Rural & Urban Population by sex-1991	163-164
6.4	Literacy Rates-Urban units of the State	165-172
6.5	Number of villages having Educational Institutions(Based on Village Directory Data	173-174

7 Part A	Distribution of Languages (inclusive of other mother tongues grouped under each) Specified in Schedule VIII to the Constitution of India -Karnataka 1991	177
7 Part B	Distribution of Languages (inclusive of other mother tongues grouped under each) other than those Specified in Schedule VIII to the Constitution of India	178-179
8.1	Percentage distribution of population by religions-1991	182
8.2	Distribution of each major religion among the States/UTs in India, 1991	184-185
8.3	Distribution of each major religion among the Districts in Karnataka 1991	186
8.4	Distribution of population by major religion in the Districts of Karnataka, 1991	187
8.5	Distribution of major religions between Rural and Urban areas in Karnataka State	188-189
8.6	Percentage of Population in each Religion to total population	190
8.7	Proportion of population by major religions of Karnataka at selected Census Years	191
9.1	District wise Scheduled Castes Population, 1991 and Percentage to the State's Total Population	195
9.2	District wise Scheduled Tribe Population for Karnataka State	196 & 199
9.3	Sex Ratio among Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe	199-200
9.4	Distribution of Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe population as per cent of the total scheduled caste/scheduled tribe population of the district in Rural/Urban areas	200-201
9.5	Literacy Rates among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in Karnataka State	202
9.6	Literacy Rates among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in Karnataka State District wise	204

9 7	Literacy Rates among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes 1971, 1981 & 1991, Karnataka State	205
Appendix - I	The Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes orders(Amendment) Act, 1976	206-208
10 1	Distribution of workers/non-workers by sex for Rural, Urban and Total	212
10 2	Distribution of proportion of workers among persons, male and female population by Rural/Urban during 1961-91-Karnataka	215
10.3	Distribution of Main workers by Industrial Categories	217
10 4	Distribution of Main Workers District wise by Industrial Category - 1991	219
10 5	Proportion (in per cent) of population in broad age groups by workers and non workers, 1991	224
10.6	Percentage distribution of workers and non-workers among General, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes population	225
10 7	Distribution of percentage of workers by Industrial Categories among General, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribe population	226
10.8	Percentage distribution of Non-workers by Main Activity, 1981 & 1991	228
11 1	Fertility Indices by residence-Karnataka 1991 (All Religions)	233
11 2	Fertility Indices by residence and religion: Karnataka – 1991	234-235
11.3	General Marital Fertility Rate and Total Marital Fertility Rate in Karnataka, 1981-1991	236
11 4	GFR, GMFR, TFR and TMFR by Districts	236-238
11 5	Fertility Indices by residence and education levels in Karnataka - 1991	238-239
11.6	Birth Rates for India and Karnataka since 1981	241
11 7	Medical Facilities in Karnataka State	242-243
12.1(a)	Distribution of migration population by place of birth	248

FOREWORD

Indian census is now 125 years old and each census brings out a large number of census publications on a wide variety of data for India and the states. These are mostly for the use of the experts and specialists. The need for a simple and handy volume for the use of the layman and the student has always been felt. This was fulfilled in the 1971 census by bringing out of a popular, condensed version of the large census data under the title "A Portrait of Population" for each State. This publication was designed to provide the basic information regarding the population of the State to the general reader. It was welcomed by the general public and the scholars alike and was continued in the 1981 Census also.

The 1991 Census Series of state-wise volumes of "A Portrait of Population" is now being brought out. In this volume an attempt has been made to bring together the basic census data on the population, its economic, social and cultural aspects, religion, language, migration and fertility couched in simple language and presented in a non-technical format.

I hope this publication designed for the general reader will serve a very useful purpose by kindling the interest of students and the youth as well as the lay public in population matters which are going to play a crucial role in shaping the future of the nation.

2A, Mansingh Road
New Delhi-110 011.

Dr. M.Vijayanunni
Registrar General &
Census Commissioner, India

PREFACE

Indian Census has emerged as the single largest source of producing voluminous data on various aspects of population. The data collected through the census schedules are compiled, tabulated and published in bulky volumes, which are of great value to all those who are interested in or concerned in population study. But the general readers including students hardly derive any benefit from the forbiddingly voluminous census reports and tables. It is from this point of view to cater the needs of not only general readers but also those in high schools and colleges, this volume, a popular version of the census report is presented to the readers.

The publication of portrait of population of each State/Union Territory was the brain child of late Sri. A. Chandra Shekar, former Registrar General and Census Commissioner of India of 1971 Census. Encouraged by its popularity, the publishing of portrait of population in each State/Union Territory was continued in 1981 Census. Following this tradition, the publication is being brought out in 1991 census also. This publication also serves as a General Report of the census which used to be published after every census but discontinued since 1981 Census.

In Karnataka State the entire Census Operations of 1991 was carried out successfully under the able guidance of Ms. Sobha Nambisan I A S., Director of Census Operations, Karnataka and she deserves all credit for completing the operations though she had to leave the organisation early to take up assignments in the State Government before completing the reports.

I record my deepest sense of gratitude to Sri. A.R.Nanda and Dr. Vijayanunni former Registrar Generals and Sri. J.K. Banthia, Registrar General, India for their guidance and encouragement in bringing out this volume. I am also thankful to Sri. A.K.Singh, Deputy Director and his colleagues in Registrar General's office for having gone through the report and for the suggestions made there on. Major work relating to this publication was done in this Directorate under the guidance of Sri. K.R. Narayana, Deputy Director who was the head of the office prior to me. I am grateful to Sri. V.Thippa Setty, Investigator who has done his best to prepare the draft and co-ordinated all other works relating to this publication. I thank Sri. S.R. Raghavendra Rao, Deputy Director for editing the first ten chapters and Sri. K. Gopinathan, Deputy Director for editing and scrutinising the remaining

chapters. The charts, diagrams, maps etc., were prepared by Mrs. Mangala, Senior Geographer and her colleagues. Keying of the entire data was done by Sri. G. R. Suresh, DEO. The names of officials who were involved in bringing out this report are given separately. I express my deep sense of gratitude to all of them.

I would also like to express my sincere thanks to the Manager and officers of the Government of India Press, Coimbatore for having printed this volume.

H. SHASHIDHAR

Director of Census Operations,
Karnataka

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

OFFICERS / OFFICIALS ASSOCIATED WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE REPORT

Sri. K.R. Narayana
Deputy Director

Sri. Gopinathan
Deputy Director

Sri. S.R. Raghavendra Rao
Deputy Director

Sri. V. Thippa Setty
Investigator

Smt. M. Vasantha	Investigator
Sri. M.S. Nagaraj	Statistical Assistant
Sri. Sree Leela Devi	Statistical Assistant
Smt. Rukmini	Statistical Assistant
Smt. C.S. Saroja	Statistical Assistant
Smt. B L. Saraladevi	Computer
Smt. M.N. Rathna	Computer
Sri. G.R.Suresh	DEO
Smt. Vanitha	Typist

Cartography

Smt. M.G. Mangala Senior Geographer

Figures at a Glance [1991 Census]

		INDIA	KARNATAKA
POPULATION	Total	838,583,988	44,977,201
	Rural	622,812,376	31,069,413
	Urban	215,771,612	13,907,788
DECENNIAL GROWTH RATE [1981-1991] [in per cent]	Total	23.81	21.12
	Rural	19.97	17.66
	Urban	36.39	29.62
DENSITY OF POPULATION [per Sq.Km]	Total	267	235
	Rural	214	166
	Urban	3370	3257
SEX RATIO [Number of females per 1000 males]	Total	927	960
	Rural	939	973
	Urban	894	930
LITERACY RATES [in per cent]	Total	52.21	56.04
	Rural	44.69	47.69
	Urban	73.08	74.20
FERTILITY & MORTALITY INDICATORS [1993]			
a) CRUDE BIRTH RATE	Total	28.7	25.5
	Rural	30.4	26.7
	Urban	23.7	23.1
b) CRUDE DEATH RATE	Total	9.3	8.0
	Rural	10.6	8.5
	Urban	5.8	7.5
NUMBER OF TOWNS		4,615	306
PROPORTION OF URBAN POPULATION TO TOTAL POPULATION [in per cent]			
		25.73	30.92
NUMBER OF OCCUPIED RESIDENTIAL HOUSES	Total	147,013,766	7,963,054
	Rural	107,940,429	5,426,039
	Urban	39,073,337	2,537,015

Figures at a Glance [1991 Census]

NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	Total	152,009,467	8,143,879
	Rural	111,591,326	552,438
	Urban	40,418,141	2,591,441

BROAD AGE COMPOSITION	Age-group		
[percentage to total population]	Total	100.00	100.00
	0-14	37.25	36.02
	15-19	9.43	9.80
	20-24	8.88	9.08
	25-29	8.26	8.45
	30-39	13.21	13.37
	40-49	9.38	9.54
	50-59	6.27	6.21
	60+	6.76	6.99
	Age not stated	0.56	0.54

SCHEDULED CASTES & SCHEDULED TRIBE POPULATION

[percentage to total population]	SC	138,223,277	7,369,279
		[16.48]	[16.38]
	ST	67,758,380	1,915,691
		[8.08]	[4.26]
	HINDUS	687,646,721	38,432,027
		[82.00]	[85.45]
	MUSLIMS	101,596,057	5,234,023
		[12.12]	[11.64]
	CHRISTIANS	19,640,284	859,478
		[2.34]	[1.91]
	SIKHS	16,259,744	10,101
		[1.94]	[0.02]
	BUDDHISTS	6,387,500	73,012
		[0.76]	[0.16]
	JAINS	3,352,706	326,114
		[0.40]	[0.73]
	OTHER RELIGIONS & PERSUASIONS	3,269,355	6,325
		[0.39]	[0.01]
	RELIGIONS NOT STATED	415,569	36,121
		[0.05]	[0.08]

Figures at a Glance **[1991 Census]**

PERCENTAGE OF MAIN WORKERS TO TOTAL POPULATION

PERSONS	34.18	38.45
MALES	51.00	53.53
FEMALES	16.03	22.73

DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION BY MAIN WORKERS CLASSIFIED BY MAIN ACTIVITY, MARGINAL WORKERS AND NON WORKERS

[in per cent]

MAIN WORKERS		
I	13.13	13.15
II	9.04	11.12
III	0.65	1.37
IV	0.21	0.26
V(a)	0.88	0.72
V(b)	2.65	3.40
VI	0.66	0.95
VII	2.55	3.07
VIII	0.96	1.01
IX	3.50	3.40
MARGINAL WORKERS	3.32	3.54
NON-WORKERS	62.50	58.01

CHAPTER – I

INTRODUCTION

KARNATAKA IS ONE OF THE STATES IN THE INDIAN UNION WHICH COMPRISES OF 25 STATES AND 7 UNION TERRITORIES.

Location

Karnataka State is situated in the west central part of, peninsular India and lies between N 11° 35' and 18° 30' N latitudes and E 74° 5' and 78° 85' E longitudes. The state is bounded in the north by Maharastra State, by the State of Goa in the north-west, by Arabian Sea in the west ; in the south by the states of Tamil Nadu and Kerala and in the east by Andhra Pradesh which position is depicted in the map "Position of Karnataka in India".

Physiography

Physiographically, Karnataka State forms part of two well defined macro regions of Indian Union : the Deccan Plateau and the Coastal Plains and Islands. On the considerations of regional physiographic characteristics, the state has been divided into following four micro regions.

1. Northern Karnataka Plateau covering the districts of Belgaum, Bidar, Bijapur and Gulbarga
2. Central Karnataka Plateau covering the districts of Bellary, Chikmagalur, Chitradurga, Dharwad, Raichur and Shimoga.
3. Southern Karnataka Plateau covering the districts of Bangalore, Hassan, Kodagu, Kolar, Mysore and Tumkur.
4. Karnataka Coast covering the districts of Dakshina Kannada and Uttara Kannada.

The Northern Karnataka Plateau, which comprises the districts of Belgaum, Bidar, Bijapur and Gulbarga is largely composed of Deccan Trap. It represents a monotonous treeless extensive plateau landscape with general elevation of 300 to 600 metres from the mean sea level. However, the river plains of the Krishna, the Bhima, the Ghataprabha and the Malaprabha with the intervening watersheds, the step like landscapes, lateritic scarpments residual hills and ridges break the monotony of this extensive plateau. Its general slope is towards east. The region is largely covered with rich black cotton soils which are known to be retentive of moisture.

The Central Karnataka Plateau covers the districts of Bellary, Chikmagalur, Chitradurga, Dharwad, Raichur and Shimoga. It

represents the transitional surface between the Northern Karnataka plateau of Deccan Trap and the Southern Karnataka plateau with relatively higher surface. By and large, this region represents the area of Tungabhadra basin. The general elevation varies between 450 and 700 metres. However, this transitional ground is broken by several sets of parallel ridges mainly made up of Dharwad system of rocks. The height of such residual hills is around 900 metres. The General slope of the region is towards east. Tungabhadra is the main river. Vedavati (Hagari), Varada, Kumudvati, Chikka Hagari and Benni Halla are other important streams of the region. In general, soils are mixed red, shallow black, brown and alluvial.

The Southern Karnataka Plateau covers the districts of Bangalore, Hassan, Kodagu, Kolar, Mandya, Mysore and Tumkur and largely represents the core of old Mysore State. Physiographically, it largely covers the area of Cauvery river basin lying in Karnataka. It is bounded by 600 metre contour and is characterised by a higher degree of slope. In the west and south it is enclosed by the ranges of Western Ghats and the northern part is an interrupted but clearly identifiable high plateau which, by and large, forms the watershed between Cauvery and Tungabhadra river systems. In the east the valleys of Cauvery and its tributaries open out to form undulating plains. The general elevation of the region ranges from 600 to 900 metres. However, residual heights of 1500-1750 metres are found in Biligirirangan range of Kollegal and Brahmagiri Ghats of Kodagu. Cauvery is the main river of the region. It takes its birth at place called Talakaveri in Brahmagiri range of Kodagu district.

The Karnataka Coastal Region, which extends between the Western Ghats edge of the Karnataka Plateau in the east and Arabian Sea in the west, covers the Dakshina Kannada and Uttara Kannada districts of the state. This region of western coast is traversed by several ridges and spurs of Western Ghats. It has a difficult terrain full of rivers, creeks, peaks and ranges of hills. The coastal region consists of two broad physical units, the plains and the Western Ghats. The coastal plains represent a narrow stretch of estuarine and marine plains rarely exceeding 30 Kms in width and at certain places the crests of adjoining Western Ghats reach the sea as close as 13 Kms near Karwar in Uttara Kannada. However, in south the lowland is somewhat wider with a maximum width of 70 Kms near Mangalore in Netravati Valley. The average height is generally 75 metres from the mean sea level. To the east of coastal plains the general elevation increases abruptly and this abrupt rise at the eastern flanks forms the western Ghats. The northern parts of the Ghats, which lie in Uttara Kannada district are of lower elevation (450-600 metres) as compared to southern parts (900-1500 metres) spread over Dakshina Kannada

district. The soils of the coastal region are mostly laterite, but alluvial soils are also found in the stretches of coastal plains.

A Historical Perspective

The present Karnataka State is formed by the integration of the areas predominantly inhabited by the Kannada speaking people. Its history is long and chequered one and has necessarily to be considered in terms of dynasties that ruled. The people of Karnataka can justly be proud of their long and ancient history. There appears to have been links between the people of Indus Valley Civilization and Karnataka and one authority is of the view that 'Kannaire' of that age was Karnataka. This region is also associated with great epics - Ramayana and Mahabharata.

The earliest recorded history of Karnataka is of Maurya age followed by Sathavahanas. The Kadamba dynasty ruled Western Part of Karnataka for about 200 years from C 325 to 550 A.D. 'Banavasi' was their capital. They were the first Kannadigas who established their kingdom in Karnataka. The first written record in Kannada, the 'Halmadi' inscription was issued by them. The Gangas were the contemporaries of the Kadambas ruled western and northern parts of Karnataka for about 700 years from C 350 to 999 A.D. Both these powers have wrested their respective territories from the Pallavas of Kanchi. They built educational centres, religious organisations and temples. Some of the temples at Talakadu (Capital city) were built by Gangas. The world famous 'Gomateshwara' the monolithic statue measuring 57 feet high is a marvellous example of the architectural skill of the people of that period. Even to this day this statue is famous as the finest work of art and stands as a symbol of the pride of the people of the land. The Chalukyas ruled the deccan plateau for over 200 years from C 500 to 757 A.D. and their empire stretched from river Cauvery in the south to river Narmada in the North. Chalukyas of Badami exterminated the Kadambas and subjugated the Gangas to their rule. Art and Architecture received royal patronage during the Chalukya reign. Though Chalukyas were "Vaishnavites" they were tolerant of other religions. Kannada was the administrative language. The temples at Badami, Aihole, Pattadakal stand as testimony to the progress achieved by the architects (Chalukyan style) under the Chalukyas. The rock temples or excavated cave temples at Badami are rare specimens of this art.

The Chalukyas were followed by the Rashtrakutas (753-997 A.D.) who overthrew the Chalukyas in 753 and inherited the Chalukyan empire. This was the biggest empire in India and one of the great empires of the world according to Arab traveller Sulaiman (851). The age of Chalukyas and Rashtrakutas is considered as one of the most glorious periods in the history of Karnataka. Chalukyas of Kalyani (973

to 1190 A.D.) said to have been the descendants of Chalukyas of Badami overthrew the Rashtrakutas. Later with the fall of Chalukyas two kingdoms, the Seunas or Yadavas of Devagiri in the north and the Hoysalas in the south with the Tungabhadra as a natural border emerged. Thus, the Kannada speaking region, which was under one administration during the reign of Chalukyas and Rashtrakutas were partitioned between the Seunas and Hoysalas.

The Hoysala dynasty faded when they were defeated by the forces of Alauddin Khilji in 1311 A.D. and was again attacked in 1327 by Mohammad-Bin-Tughluq. The territories ruled by them later came to be ruled by the Vijayanagar rulers. The forces of Alauddin Khilji repeatedly invaded Seuna territories and finally ended the rule of Seuna dynasty in 1318 A.D.

In 1336 A.D. Vijayanagar Empire was founded and it comprised almost entire Karnataka in the initial stages. Karnataka saw all round development during their period. After the fall of Vijayanagar empire in 1565 A.D. the Naiks of Keladi, Wodeyars of Mysore, Palegars of different tracts of the then Mysore ruled Karnataka. Hyder Ali who administered Mysore from 1761 A.D. to 1782 was able to consolidate and elevated the Mysore state to the position of a formidable power. Tipu Sultan who succeeded his father Hyder Ali, on his death waged war against Nizam of Hyderabad, the Marhattas and the British in his efforts to extend his territories and regain supreme in South India and was finally vanquished in the 4th Mysore war in 1799.

The Mysore State or the Princely State of Mysore came to existence thereafter with the reinstatement of the Royal family of Wodeyars as rulers of the State under the British control. When India gained independence Mysore State acceded to the Indian Union owing to popular demand and this, the part B State of Mysore was the corresponding State for the new State of Mysore formed under the States Reorganisation Act, 1956. During the days of British rule, besides the princely state of Mysore, there were 19 other regions comprising of predominantly Kannada speaking people under various administrations. Of these Bellary district excluding the taluks of Adoni, Alur and Rayadurg was transferred to Mysore State, under the Andhra State Act, 1953. The popular movement for the integration of all areas with predominantly Kannada speaking people and formation of Vishala Karnataka culminated in the formation of New Mysore State on 1st November, 1956 under the States Reorganisation Act, 1956 and the areas listed below were formed into the New Mysore State.

- 1) The territories of the Part B State of Mysore as existed on the eve of the States reorganisation.

- 2) Belgaum District except Chandgad Taluk, Bijapur, Dharwad and Uttara Kannada districts in the then existing State of Bombay.
- 3) a. Gulbarga District except Kodungal and Tandur Taluks.
b. Raichur District except Alanpur and Gadwal Taluks.
c. Honnabad, Bhalki and Santapur (Aurad) taluks, Bidar Taluk except Nyalkal Circle and Nirna Circle of Zahirabad Taluk of Bidar District in the then existing State of Hyderabad.
- 4) Dakshina Kannada District except Kasargod Taluk and Amindivi Island and Kollegal Taluk of Coimbatore District in the then existing State of Madras.
- 5) The territories of the then existing Part C State of Coorg

The State was renamed as Karnataka with effect from 1st November, 1973 under the Mysore State (Alteration of Name) Act, 1973 (31st of 1973) (Gazette of India, Extra Ordinary, Part II, Section 3, Sub Section (i) No. GSR 471 (E) dated 8th October 1973 Notification No.F.3/1/72.SR).

Census

Before we go into the detailed study of population, let us first see what the 'CENSUS' is and how it is organised and how it can help us. What is census? If you were asked this question your answer would be 'counting of heads'. You are partly right. Indeed census does not end up with mere counting heads or number of people, it does collect information regarding every men and women, the young, the old, marital status, Literacy, Religion, Occupation etc. The census therefore is a method of counting the people and gathering useful information about them in a scientific way.

The word 'Census' is derived from the Latin word 'Censere' meaning 'to assess' or 'to rate'. It dates back to first or second century B.C. when the magistrates in Rome were required to prepare the population registers for purposes of taxation and conscription. Census had been under taken in the ancient Babylonia, Egypt and China. There are numerous accounts of censuses conducted in various parts of the world in the past, although for different purposes with the scope of enquiries varying.

Canada and the Scandinavian countries are stated to be among the earliest to have attempted a proper population census in the modern sense in 1666 and 1703 respectively. U.S.A has its regular

decennial population counts from 1790 and U.K took its first regular census in 1801, France in 1851 and so on.

Census in India

The modern population Census in India provide the basic data required to meet the constitutional obligation such as providing reservations for identifying linguistic minorities and other minorities etc., and to meet the demand for the data for developmental planning, demarcation of constituencies etc. The census data has many important uses for individuals, institutions in business and industry. It serves as a frame for the surveys undertaken by National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO) etc., and for the Sample Registration System(SRS).

India has a long tradition of census taking. The celebrated 'Arthashastra' of Kautilya prescribed the collection of population statistics as a measure of state's policy for the purpose of taxation. The edicts of Ashoka in the third century B.C. referred to census as a permanent Institution. Administrative report Ain-i-Akbari of Akbar, the great, contains comprehensive data pertaining to population, industries, wealth and many other characteristics. In the medieval period population census lost its importance. But the need for reliable data on population was felt by modern welfare states. The East India Company made estimates of population of some of its local possessions from the middle of 17th Century.

The first Census in India on modern lines was taken in the north-western provinces in 1853. There was a series of non-synchronous censuses in different provinces thereafter. Some provinces have more than one Census.

The first Imperial census of India under the British rule was proposed to be taken in 1871. The enumeration took place in different territories between November 1871 and February 1872. But it did not cover all the territories controlled or possessed by the British. Thus, it was not a synchronous census and the only common feature was the uniform census schedules prescribed. This, however laid the foundation for the modern decennial censuses in the country. A synchronous and comprehensive census was taken in 1881 throughout India. Since then the census is being conducted after every ten years. Even the World War II did not hold up the census of 1941 in the country.

The Health Survey and Development Committee popularly referred to as the 'Bhore Committee' suggested the appointment of Registrar General of Vital and Population Statistics at the centre and provincial superintendents in the provinces and also recommended that the 'population problem should be the subject of continuous

study'. To empower the Central Government to take the census and to provide for the creation of suitable machinery which has to conduct the census, the Census Act was passed in 1948 and was placed on the statute Book. Further, for developing and improving the systematic collection of all statistics bearing upon the size and growth of population, in 1949, the Government of India decided to establish a single organisation at the centre in the Ministry of Home Affairs under the Registrar General and Ex-officio Census Commissioner for India to deal with Vital Statistics and census. The census organisation used to come into existence just on the eve of census and got wound up as soon as the census operations were over within two or three years of its creation. With the establishing of a permanent nucleus at the centre after 1951 it has been possible to have continuing census organisation during the inter censal period.

With the 1991 Census, India completed 120 years of modern census taking. It is no mean achievement for a country of its size and diversity that it had an unbroken chain of regular decennial modern census over the last 120 years.

How Census is taken?

The population count can be carried out either on a de facto basis or on a de jure basis. Under the de facto criterion a person is enumerated at the place where he or she is actually found on the reference date of census. Under the de jure criterion a person is enumerated according to his or her normal place of residence only.

Of these two, de facto census although seems to be simple, the movement of people, vastness of area to be covered etc., restricts its application owing to the necessity of enumerating all persons at a time. On the other hand de jure census has the risk of omission or double count. Thus enumeration on a 100 per cent de facto or de jure basis is impracticable.

In India, the system of enumeration is neither totally de facto nor totally de jure. The system is a combination of both and may be termed as extended de facto system. The enumeration is done by adopting the 'cavasser' method and the cavasser has been designated as 'enumerator'.

Census hierarchy and Census Act, 1948

As mentioned earlier, the Indian census is carried out under the provisions of Census Act, 1948. This Act makes it obligatory for a person assigned with census duties to perform the same faithfully and diligently. It also makes it obligatory for the persons enumerated to answer all the census questions correctly and fully.

It guarantees the confidentiality of the information under the provision of the Act. The information collected in the census can be used only for statistical purposes and cannot be used as evidence in a court of law.

The hierarchy of the census officers generally follows the hierarchy of the State/UT Government as various levels of the officers in the State/UT Government and local Administration are appointed as the Census officers.

The hierarchy in the States/Union Territories commencing from the enumerator upwards and the jurisdiction of the various levels of the officers is generally as follows :

ENUMERATOR

SUPERVISOR

:

Additional Charge Officers /Assistant Charge Officer Under the Charge Officer (in certain cases) Sub-Divisional Census Officer

:

District Census Officer / City Census Officer

and

Additional District Census Officer

:

Principal Census Officer

:

Director of Census Operations

Enumerator

The enumerator is usually a Primary School Teacher or Village Accountant or a Government official of equivalent status. In urban areas municipal staff or clerical staff or staff from State or Central Government offices of equivalent rank are also appointed as census enumerators. During the House listing Operations an enumerator was required to cover about 1000 persons.

The work load in census proper or the individual enumeration was around 750 people or 150 households in rural areas and about 600 persons or 120 households in urban areas. An enumerator is

assigned an area comprising the population indicated above called 'Enumeration Block'. In case of blocks having lesser population, the enumerator may be put in charge of more than one block for the sake of optimum work load, provided the blocks are adjacent to each other.

Supervisor

Supervisor is usually of the rank of Revenue /Sanitary Inspector, Headmaster of Primary School, Teachers in High Schools, Supervisory staff or senior level administrative staff in the state, central or local self government offices. Usually, one supervisor supervises the work of 5 enumerators. The supervisor has to ensure that enumerators do their work correctly and carries out test checks in accordance with the instructions issued by the Director of census operations. The supervisor should also ensure that census schedules reach the enumerator in sufficient quantity and that they are canvassed or filled in accordance with the instruction. Enumeration blocks which are contiguous and assigned to five enumerators working under a supervisor, constitute supervisory circle or the jurisdiction of supervisor.

Charge Officer

A Community Development Block or taluk excluding all the urban areas such as Corporation, Municipality, Notified Area Committee, Sanitary Board, Cantonment Board and Towns for census purposes, constitute a rural charge.

The Tahsildar of the taluk or the Block Development Officer or Officers of similar rank are appointed as the Rural Census Charge Officer. The Chief Officer / Chief Executive Officer of the local bodies such as Town Municipalities, Notified Area, etc., are appointed as the Urban Charge Officer.

Towns notified as city municipalities or having a population of 50,000 or over are headed by City Census Officer who may be the Chief Executive Officer or Commissioner of the concerned local body.

The Tahsildar or a suitable Revenue Officer or an Officer from the local administration if any, is appointed as the charge officer for the places designated as towns for census purposes.

The Charge Officers of rural and urban charge work under the direct supervision of District Census Officer and the Deputy Commissioner i.e. the Principal Census Officer of the concerned district.

For the cities with 100,000 and above population, the Commissioners of the City Municipality are appointed as the City

Census Officer and they work under the control of Deputy Commissioner.

District Census Officer

Normally, the Head Quarters Assistant to Deputy Commissioner is appointed as the District Census Officer. He is in over all charge of Census Operations in the district and will work under the direction of Deputy Commissioner, the Principal Census Officer.

Additional District Census Officer

The District Statistical Officers of the districts are designated as Additional District Census Officers and work in co-ordination with District Census Officers.

Sub-Divisional Census Officers

Assistant Commissioners of revenue sub-divisions are appointed as Sub-Divisional Census Officers and they work in co-ordination with District Census Officers in supervising the census operations in their sub-divisions.

Principal Census Officer

The Deputy Commissioner of the district and Commissioner of City Municipal Corporations in case of Municipal Corporations respectively, are appointed as the Principal Census Officers of the districts and municipal corporations concerned. The jurisdiction of the Principal Census Officer of the district exclude the areas included in the municipal corporation.

In Karnataka, Commissioner, Bangalore Development Authority (BDA) also was designated as Principal Census Officer for the areas coming under BDA, for the sake of operations convenience.

The Principal Census Officers for the districts and municipal corporations are appointed directly by the State Government exercising the powers vested in the Census Act 1948 and they are also delegated the powers to appoint Census Officers. They in turn appoint the other functionaries such as the District Census Officer, City Census Officer, Sub-Divisional Census Officer and Charge Officers as applicable on the advice of the Director of Census Operations. The Charge Officers under the powers delegated to them by the Principal Census Officers appoint the required number of enumerators and supervisors as per the norms fixed by the Director of Census Operations in that behalf, in their respective jurisdiction.

Census moment

The object of census taking is to take a snap shot picture of population of a given area at a particular point of time. Therefore a time is fixed for the Census taking and all census information must relate to that moment. Persons born after the census reference moment and persons enumerated who dies after the reference moment are not taken into account. For the 1991 Census, the sunrise of March 1st 1991 was the reference point of time.

The 1991 Census was conducted in two phases viz., House listing Operations and Individual Enumeration.

The House listing Operations was held in April-May 1990 in Karnataka. During this phase the enumerator canvassed the House list schedule. He prepared a list of all structures, houses and collected certain important details relating to housing, households and amenities available to households and also number of persons residing in each household. The data collected during this operation provided an excellent frame for the actual enumeration which followed. During Individual Enumeration, the second phase of the 1991 Census, the enumerator visited each and every house in his/her enumeration block during the period 9th to 28th February 1991, and canvassed a household schedule for each household and Individual slip containing 23 questions with sub parts for each individual in the household enumerated.

The instructions issued to the enumerators, with regard to the persons to be enumerated during his visit to a household is reproduced below for the benefit of readers.

1. All those who normally stay and are present in that household during the entire period of enumeration, i.e., February 9th to February 28th 1991 (both days inclusive).
2. Also those who are known to be normal residents and had actually stayed during a part of the enumeration period (Feb 9 to 28, 1991) but are not present at the time of your visit.
3. Also those who are known to be normally residing and are not present at the time of your visit, but are expected to return before February 28, 1991 : and 4. Visitors who are present in the household censused by you are away from the place(s) of their usual residence during the entire enumeration period.

On the night of February 28, 1991 the enumerator took the census of houseless households. Thereafter, in order to bring the information up to date with reference to the census moment which was

the sun rise of 1st March 1991, the enumerator quickly went round in his assigned block on revisit from March 1st to March 5th, 1991 and enumerated the fresh arrivals, who might not have been enumerated elsewhere and also the new born, that is those born after enumerator's last visit, but before the reference moment. At the same time cancelled the Individual Slips relating to the persons who may have unfortunately died since the last visit of enumerator but prior to the sunrise of March 1st, 1991. For more details regarding the 1991

Census the reader is invited to refer the publication Part II A-General Population Tables - 1991, Karnataka.

The schedules canvassed during the 1991 census are reproduced as Annexure - A at the end of this book

The Indian Census is one of the largest administrative exercise encompassing whole of country. The brief description of the Census given above relates only to main tasks and does not go into the details of elaborate preparation measure taken for the Census, various tasks carried out by the Census Officers, enumerators and supervisors, etc.. The magnitude of the task thus cannot be underestimated. In Karnataka alone the magnitude of the task can be best understood if one looks at the number of enumerators and supervisors deployed for the census. For the 1991 census a large army of 59,726 enumerators and 12,378 supervisors for house listing and 82,206 enumerators and 16,631 supervisors for actual census were appointed. Their work in the census was largely voluntary since they were paid not a very handsome amount. An amount of Rs. 325/- paid to each enumerator and supervisors was no remuneration considering the tremendous work turned out by them. The accuracy of the census wholly depends on the co-operation that every citizen extends while it is being taken, and the success of this huge task is a tribute to the men and women who have taken part in it and to the citizenry of the State who co-operated with them.

Soon after the completion of enumeration i.e., 5th March, 1991, certain basic data compiled by the enumerator were aggregated stage by stage till they were consolidated at the district and state level. The provisional consolidated figures for all India and the individual states down to district level were released on March 25th 1991 i.e. within less than two weeks of the completion of enumeration a formidable task accomplished in a very short time. Paper-1 of 1991: Provisional Population Totals of Karnataka was brought out on 8th April, 1991. It gave Provisional Population figures by sex for the State, districts and cities, district wise decadal variation since 1901 and Literacy rates. The supplement to Paper-1 was brought out in August 1991-contained information on population and number of literates down to taluk/town level with rural-urban break up, data relating to

urbanisation, Towns/Urban Agglomerations classification by their population, distribution of workers and non workers with rural-urban break up. The final population figures were published after some basic tabulation were completed. A brochure "Final Population Tables, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes" which presented figures of Total Population, Scheduled Caste population and Scheduled Tribe population was brought out in this connection on Population data cross classified by various characteristics are prepared in a series of Tables and are being released in several volumes covering demographic, economic and social-cultural characteristic of population. These publications are being released in a phased manner. The publication programme is given at the end of this book

In this small book an attempt is made to present only a broad picture of certain basic characteristics of the population viz., population size, its distribution, growth rate and rural-urban composition, sex ratio, literacy, broad economic activities of the population, religion, mother tongue, migration and fertility. For a more in depth understanding of these subjects one has to study the data presented in the relevant tables.

CHAPTER II

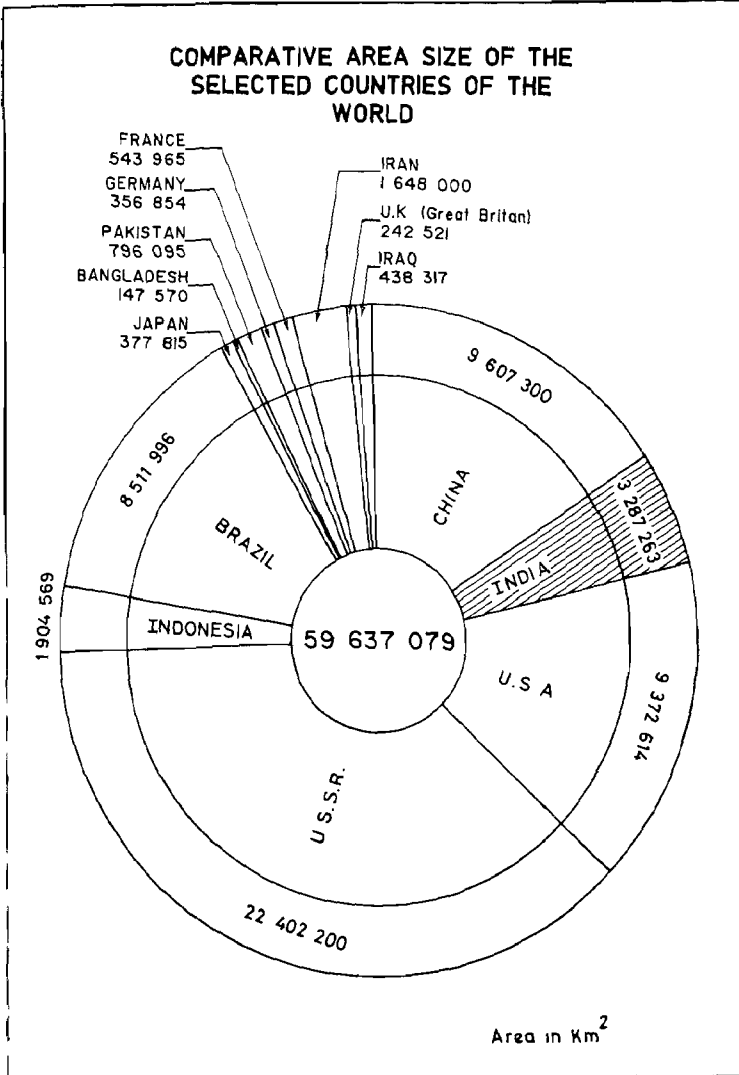
HOW MANY ARE WE?

India is the second among the most populous countries in the world and is next only to China. A glance at the following figures would give comparative picture of area and population of some selected countries of the world.

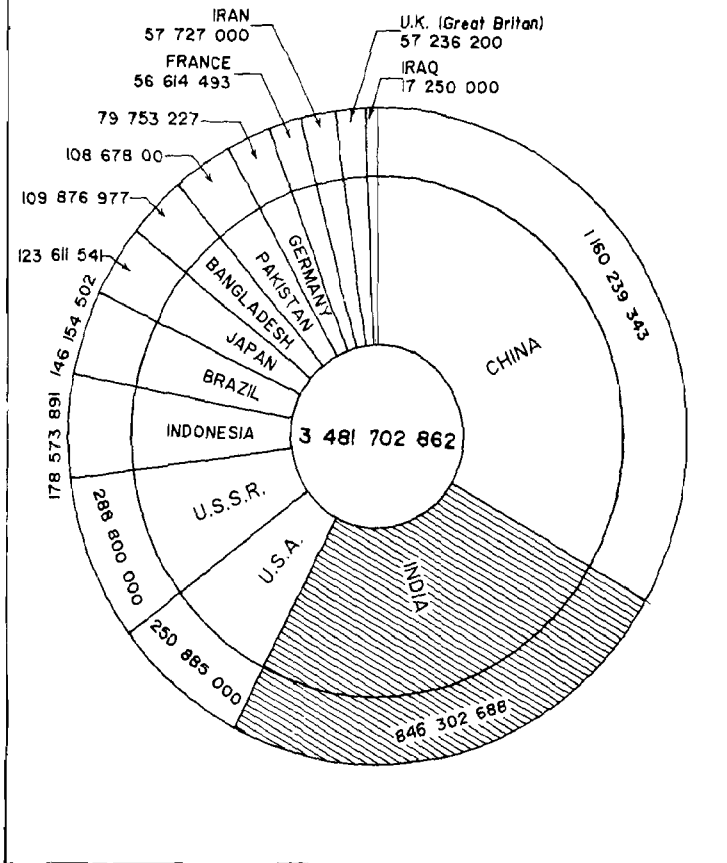
Statement-2.1

Population and surface area of selected countries of the world

Sl. No	Country	Reference Date	Surface Area (Sq Km)	Population
1	2	3	4	5
1	China	01.07 1990	9,607,300	1,160,239,343
2	India	01.03 1991	3,287,263	846,302,688
3	U.S.A	Official estimate	9,372,614	250,885,000
4	U.S.S.R	Official estimate (01.01.90)	22,402,200	288,800,000
5	Indonesia	31.10 90	1,904,569	178,573,891
6	Brazil	01.09.91	8,511,996	146,154,502
7	Japan	01.10.90	377,815	123,611,541
8	Bangladesh	11.03 91	147,570	109,876,977
9	Pakistan	Official estimate 1989	796,095	108,678,000
10	Germany	31.12.90	356,854	73,753,227
11	France	05.03 90	543,965	56,614,493
12	Iran	Mid year 1991	1,648,000	57,727,000
13	U.K. (Great Britain)	Official estimate- mid 1989	242,521	57,236,200
14	Iraq	Official estimate	438,317	17,250,000



COMPARATIVE POPULATION SIZE OF THE SELECTED COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD



Nearly half the population of the globe live in the first four countries. About 16 percent of world's population is in India. But it accounts for only 2.42 per cent of the total area of the earth. The total geographical area of India is 3.28 million square kilometers, out of the total world area of 135.79 million square kilometers.

How are we distributed?

There were 25 states and 7 union territories in the Indian Union at the 1991 census. The census, however could not be held in the state of Jammu & Kashmir. The population of India, as recorded at the moment of sunrise on 1st March 1991 is 846,302,688. Statement 2.2 shows how this population is distributed among the various States and Union Territories by population size. The 1981 population and their decennial growth rate for 1971-81 & 1981-91 censuses are also presented in the statement 2.2.

The State of Uttar Pradesh with a population of 139,112,287 persons stands first among the states and union territories and the union territory of Lakshadweep has the least population i.e., 51,707. All other states and union territories fall in between these two figures. It is interesting to observe that almost all states/union territories have retained the same relative ranking which they held in 1981 except for the states Goa and Nagaland. Nagaland which was in 23rd place in 1981 has risen to occupy 22nd place in 1991 census. The erstwhile union territory Goa, Daman & Diu which was in 22nd place in 1981 has been slid down to 23rd place after its bifurcation into Goa State and Daman & Diu, union territory.

Karnataka with a population of 44,977,201 occupies 8th position in population size both in 1981 and 1991 Censuses. The population of Karnataka is little more than one third that of Uttar Pradesh, the most populous state in India. The population of Bihar is almost double that of the population of Karnataka. The neighbouring states of Maharashtra, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu have larger population and occupies 3rd, 5th & 7th ranks respectively. The other two neighbouring states Kerala and Goa have smaller population and ranks 12th and 23rd respectively in population size among the states/union territories.

The difference between the population figures of one census and the succeeding Census represents the amount of growth. The ratio of this figure to the population figures of first of these two censuses expressed as a percentage is referred to as growth rate of population. Since in India the censuses are held at 10 year intervals the growth rate thus worked out is referred to as growth rate of

Statement – 2.2

Distribution of Population among States/Union Territories and Growth Rates of Population

Rank in 1991	State/Union Territories	Area in Sq.Kms.	Population		Rank in 1981	Percent to total Population				Decennial Growth Rate		Change in Growth Rate
			1991	1981		1981	1991	1981	1991	1981-91	1971-81	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
	INDIA	3,287,263 *	846,302,688 @	683,329,097		100.00	100.00	23.85	24.66	0.81		
1	Uttar Pradesh	294,411	139,112,287	110,862,013	1	16.44	16.22	25.48	25.49	-0.01		
2	Bihar	173,877	86,374,465	69,914,734	2	10.21	10.23	23.54	24.06	-0.52		
3	Maharashtra	307,713	78,937,187	62,784,171	3	9.33	9.19	25.73	24.54	1.19		
4	West Bengal	88,752	68,077,965	54,580,647	4	8.04	7.99	24.73	23.17	1.56		
5	Andhra Pradesh	275,045	66,508,008	53,549,673	5	7.86	7.84	24.20	23.10	1.10		
6	Madhya Pradesh	443,446	66,181,170	52,178,844	6	7.82	7.64	26.84	26.27	1.57		
7	Tamil Nadu	130,058	55,858,946	48,408,077	7	6.60	7.08	15.39	17.50	-2.11		
8	Karnataka	191,791	44,977,201	37,135,714	8	5.31	5.43	21.12	26.75	-5.63		
9	Rajasthan	342,239	44,005,990	34,281,862	9	5.20	5.01	28.44	32.97	-4.53		
10	Gujarat	196,024	41,309,582	34,085,799	10	4.88	4.99	21.19	27.67	-6.48		
11	Orissa	155,707	31,859,736	26,370,271	11	3.74	3.86	20.06	20.17	-0.11		
12	Kerala	38,863	29,098,518	25,453,680	12	3.44	3.72	14.32	19.24	-4.92		
13	Assam	78,438	22,414,322	18,041,248	13	2.65	2.64	24.24	23.36	0.88		
14	Punjab	50,362	20,281,969	16,788,915	14	2.40	2.46	20.81	23.89	-3.08		
15	Haryana	44,212	16,463,648	12,922,618	15	1.94	1.89	27.40	28.75	-1.35		
16	Delhi	1,483	9,420,644	6,220,406	16	1.11	0.91	51.45	53.00	-1.55		
17	Jammu & Kashmir	222,236 *	7,718,700 #	5,987,389	17	0.91	0.88	28.92	29.69	-0.77		
18	Himachal Pradesh	55,673	5,170,877	4,280,818	18	0.61	0.63	20.79	23.71	-2.92		
19	Tripura	10,486	2,757,205	2,053,058	19	0.33	0.30	34.30	31.92	2.38		
20	Manipur	22,327	1,837,149	1,420,953	20	0.22	0.21	29.29	32.46	-3.17		

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
21	Meghalaya	22,429	1,774,778	1,335,819	21	0.21	0.19	32.86	32.04	0.82
22	Nagaland	16,579	1,209,546	774,930	23	0.14	0.11	56.08	50.05	6.03
23	Goa	3,702	1,169,793	1,007,749	22	0.14	0.15	16.08	26.74	-10.06
	Arunachal									
24	Pradesh	83,743	864,558	631,839	24	0.10	0.09	36.83	35.15	1.68
25	Pondicherry	492	807,785	604,471	25	0.09	0.09	33.64	28.15	5.49
26	Mizoram	21,081	689,756	493,757	26	0.08	0.07	39.70	48.55	-8.85
27	Chandigarh	114	642,015	451,610	27	0.08	0.07	42.16	75.55	-33.39
28	Sikkim	7,096	406,457	316,385	28	0.05	0.05	28.47	50.77	-22.30
	Andaman &									
29	Nicobar Islands	8,249	280,661	188,741	29	0.03	0.03	48.70	63.93	-15.23
	Dadra & Nagar									
30	Haveli	491	138,477	103,676	30	0.02	0.01	33.57	39.78	-6.21
31	Daman & Diu	112	101,586	78,981	31	0.01	0.01	28.62	26.69	1.93
32	Lakshadweep	32	51,707	40,249	32	0.01	0.01	28.47	26.53	1.94

Projected population figures. 1991 census was not held in Jammu & Kashmir

@ Includes the projected population of J & K as 1991 census was not held

* Includes 78,114 sq.km under illegal occupation of Pakistan and 5,180 sq.km illegally handed over by Pakistan to China and 37,555 sq.km under illegal occupation of China in Ladak District.

population. Since in India the censuses are held at 10 year intervals the growth rate thus worked out is referred to as decennial or decadal growth rate of population. This rate helps to measure the relative change in the population size and the growth or the change thus, could be negative or positive. India has recorded decennial population growth rate of 23.85 per cent during 1981-91 as against 24.66 during 1971-81 thus showing a decline in growth rate by less than one per cent point. The growth rate of Uttar Pradesh has remained more or less the same and that of Bihar, the second ranking state in population size, in the country, has declined by less than one per cent point.

The growth rate of population in the states of Maharashtra, West Bengal, Andhra Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Assam, Tripura, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and the Union territories of Pondicherry, Daman & Diu and Lakshadweep during the decade 1981-91 is higher than the respective growth rates recorded during the decade 1971-81. It is interesting to note that these 9 states and 3 union territories account for one third of the total population of the country.

In the states of Goa, Karnataka, Gujarat, Sikkim, Mizoram and the union territories of Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Chandigarh and Dadra & Nagar Haveli the growth rates during 1981-91 are lower by more than 5 percentage points when compared to the growth rates recorded during 1971-81. These states and union territories together contribute about 11 per cent to the total of India. The growth rates recorded by the remaining states/union territories during 1981-91 less than the growth rates recorded by them during 1971-81 but the difference does not exceed 5 points.

The highest population growth rate of 56.08 per cent is registered in Nagaland, followed by the union territories of Delhi (51.45%) and Andaman & Nicobar Islands (48.70%).

Our neighbouring states Maharashtra (25.73%), Andhra Pradesh (24.20%) have recorded higher growth rates than Karnataka (21.12%) and on the other hand Kerala (14.32%), Tamil Nadu (15.39%) and Goa (16.08%) have recorded lower population growth rates. In fact Kerala and Tamil Nadu have recorded significantly lower growth rates among the states and union territories in the country. Statement 2.3 similar to Statement 2.2 present data for the state of Karnataka and its 20 districts.

Statement showing a comparative picture of the population of Karnataka State and the Districts

Statement - 2.3

Rank in 1991	State/District	Area in Sq.Kms	Total Population		Rank in 1981	Percentage to States Population		Decennial Growth Rate	
			1991	1981		1991	1981	1991	1981
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	KARNATAKA	191,791	44,977,201	37,135,714	-	100.00	100.00	21.12	26.75
1	Bangalore	2,190	4,839,162	3,495,566	1	10.76	9.41	38.44	59.08
2	Belgaum	13,415	3,583,606	2,978,913	2	7.97	8.02	20.30	22.94
3	Dharwad	13,738	3,503,150	2,945,487	3	7.79	7.93	18.93	25.76
4	Mysore	11,954	3,165,018	2,595,900	4	7.04	6.99	21.92	24.97
5	Bijapur	17,069	2,927,990	2,401,782	5	6.51	6.47	21.91	20.96
6	Dakshina Kannada	8,441	2,694,264	2,376,724	6	5.99	6.40	13.36	22.55
7	Gulbarga	16,224	2,582,169	2,080,643	7	5.74	5.60	24.10	19.63
8	Raichur	14,017	2,309,887	1,783,822	10	5.13	4.80	29.49	26.00
9	Tumkur	10,698	2,305,819	1,977,854	8	5.13	5.33	16.58	21.51
10	Kolar	8,223	2,216,889	1,905,492	9	4.93	5.13	16.34	25.64
11	Chitradurga	10,852	2,180,443	1,777,499	11	4.85	4.79	22.67	27.20
12	Shimoga	10,553	1,909,663	1,656,731	12	4.24	4.46	15.27	27.30
13	Bellary	9,885	1,890,092	1,489,225	13	4.20	4.01	26.92	32.65
14	Bangalore Rural	5,815	1,673,194	1,452,044	14	3.72	3.91	15.23	24.30
15	Mandya	4,961	1,644,374	1,418,109	15	3.66	3.82	15.96	22.85
16	Hassan	6,814	1,569,684	1,357,014	16	3.49	3.66	15.67	23.10
17	Bidar	5,448	1,255,799	995,691	18	2.79	2.68	26.12	20.83
18	Uttara Kannada	10,291	1,220,260	1,073,561	17	2.71	2.89	13.66	26.38
19	Chikmagalur	7,201	1,017,283	911,769	19	2.26	2.46	11.57	23.77
20	Kodagu	4,102	488,455	461,888	20	1.09	1.24	5.75	22.10

As may be seen from statement 2.3 there are wide variations in the geographical area of the 20 districts of the state as well as in population within the state. Bijapur is the largest district with an area of 17,069 sq.kms, while Bangalore is the smallest of the districts with an area of 2190 sq.kms. In so far as population is concerned, Bangalore is the most populous district in the state with 4,839,162 persons while Kodagu is the least populous district with only 488,455 persons. Incidentally this district is the only district in the state which has population less than one million. The districts of Gulbarga and Raichur, 2nd and 3rd ranking districts respectively after Bijapur in terms of geographical area have fairly lower ranks on the population scale. The district Dharwad which has a fourth place in area has a third place in population. It is interesting to note that the districts which have large tracts of area under forest, plantations etc., such as Chikmagalur, Uttara Kannada, Kodagu and Shimoga have fairly small population. On the other hand, the districts having less forest area and where agriculture and industries are prominent, concentration of population is significantly high. Bangalore district is one such district where there is exceptionally heavy concentration of large, medium and small scale industries, educational institutions etc., are situated. The capital of the State 'Bangalore' is situated in this district Bangalore Urban Agglomeration with a population of 4,130,288 accounts for 85.35 per cent of the population of Bangalore district and ranks 6th among the cities of the country in population size.

Due to obvious reasons the population of any state can neither be expected to be uniformly distributed among the districts nor can be expected to be distributed in proportion to the area of the districts. However, it would be of interest to study the extent to which there is disparity in the distribution of population among the districts. The deviation from the actual population of the district from the average population of the district, worked out as the ratio of the total population of the state to the total number of districts in the state gives an idea about the concentration of population or lack of it in the district. The average population of the district in the States and Union Territories and the all India average is presented in statement 2.4. The States and Union Territories are arranged in the descending order of their average population size of the district.

Statement - 2.4

Average population size of a district in States / Union Territories (arranged in descending order)

State/Union Territories	Average Population
1	2
INDIA	1,816,100 *
Delhi	9,420,644
West Bengal	4,004,586
Andhra Pradesh	2,891,653
Tamil Nadu	2,659,950
Maharashtra	2,631,240
Orissa	2,435,364
Karnataka	2,248,860
Uttar Pradesh	2,208,132
Gujarat	2,174,189
Kerala	2,078,466
Bihar	2,056,535
Punjab	1,690,164
Rajasthan	1,629,851
Madhya Pradesh	1,470,693
Haryana	1,028,978
Assam	974,536
Tripura	919,068
Chandigarh	642,015
Goa	584,897
Jammu & Kashmir	551,336
Himachal Pradesh	430,906
Meghalaya	354,956
Mizoram	229,919
Manipur	229,644
Pondicherry	201,946
Nagaland	172,792
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	140,331
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	138,477
Sikkim	101,614
Arunachal Pradesh	78,596
Lakshadweep	51,707
Daman & Diu	50,793

* Inclusive of Jammu & Kashmir

The average population size of a district varies from state to state as is evident from Statement 2.4. The average population size of a district at the country level is 1,816,100. Delhi has the highest average district population of 9,420,644. This abnormally high rate can

be attributed to the presence of the capital city of Delhi in the Union Territory. Besides entire Union Territory of Delhi is reckoned as a single district. West Bengal tops the list with highest average population size of district with 4,004,586 and on the lower side Daman and diu has the least average district population of 50,793. There are 11 states with an average population size of the district between 20 to 30 lakhs, 4 states having this index between 10 to 20 lakhs and 14 states/union territories between one lakh to 10 lakhs. The only state to have the average district population less than 1 lakh is Arunachal Pradesh and among the Union Territories, Lakshadweep and Daman & Diu have this distinction.

It may be generally seen that the average population of districts is quite low in the hilly and forested states/Union Territories of north eastern India and the Himalayan region.

The district population in Karnataka State on an average is 2,248,860 with Uttar Pradesh 2,208,132 closely behind. It may be interesting to know how this population of districts of Karnataka vary from this state with reference to population of the districts given in Statement 2.3. It may be observed that of the 20 districts in the state, 9 districts exceed the above average population of the district. They are Bangalore, Belgaum, Dharwad, Mysore, Bijapur, Dakshina Kannada, Gulbarga, Raichur and Tumkur districts. The population of Kolar district is more or less the same as the State average district population. All other districts have less than state average population. Bangalore, the most populous district in the state has a population more than double the state average population of a district. Kodagu the least populous district, has a population less than one fourth of the state average. It may be noted that Bangalore and Kodagu districts account for 10.73 per cent and 1.08 per cent of the total population of the state respectively. The disparity in the distribution of the population among administrative units will be more clearly brought out if the population size of the taluks is also considered. There are 175 taluks in Karnataka State, Bangalore South Taluk (Excluding the population of the portion of Bangalore city situated in that) in Bangalore district has the distinction of being the most populous taluk in the state having a population of 1,025,164. Sringeri taluk in Chikmagalur district on the other hand has the least population amongst the taluks with only 33,272 persons, while the average population of the taluks in the state is 257,013.

It is of considerable interest to note that the population of Chikmagalur district and that of Kodagu is less than the population of Bangalore South taluk. Besides Bangalore South taluk there are number of taluks such as Bangalore North (932,751), Belgaum taluk

(675,677), Bellary taluk (495,437) etc., which contain more population than that of Kodagu

From this it may be observed that the administrative units, viz., districts and taluks are more uneven in population size.

Average village size

There are as many as 27,066 inhabited villages in Karnataka according to 1991 Census. The average population size of a village in the state is 1148 which is higher than the all India average village population size of 1060.

Though the average district population gives a rough idea of how the population tended to be concentrated in a few districts it does not give a true and correct picture as it does not take into account the area of the districts concerned and as such it does not reflect the relative pressure on land and resources. For example in Karnataka, Bangalore the most populous district has the least area among all the districts of the state. Bijapur a giant in area, among the districts has a population slightly higher than that of Dakshina Kannada district which in terms of area is less than half the area of Bijapur district. So, a mere comparison of population size without taking into account the area, would not give us a correct idea of population distribution. Therefore an another ratio namely 'Density of Population' which takes into account both population and the area is used as a measure of comparison. It is defined as the number of people per unit area or $\text{Density} = \frac{\text{Population}}{\text{Area}}$ of an area divided by Area. Statement 2.5 presents the density figures for States and Union Territories of India.

Statement - 2.5

Density of population in States / Union Territories (arranged in descending order of Density)

Sl. No.	State / Union Territories	Density
1	2	3
	INDIA	267
1	Delhi	6,352
2	Chandigarh	5,632
3	Pondicherry	1,642
4	Lakshadweep	1,616
5	Daman & Diu	907
6	West Bengal	767
7	Kerala	749
8	Bihar	497

1	2	3
9	Uttar Pradesh	473
10	Tamil Nadu	429
11	Punjab	403
12	Haryana	372
13	Goa	316
14	Assam	286
15	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	282
16	Tripura	263
17	Maharashtra	257
18	Andhra Pradesh	242
19	Karnataka	235
20	Gujarat	211
21	Orissa	203
22	Madhya Pradesh	149
23	Rajasthan	129
24	Himachal Pradesh	93
25	Manipur	82
26	Jammu & Kashmir	76
27	Meghalaya	79
28	Nagaland	73
29	Sikkim	57
30	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	34
31	Mizoram	33
32	Arunachal Pradesh	10

The density of population of India is 267. Five of the seven Union Territories occupy the five top positions as may be seen from Statement 2.5 in so far as density of population is concerned. The extremely high density of Delhi, Chandigarh, Pondicherry and Lakshadweep are typical and for obvious reasons cannot be compared with other States and Union Territories. Among States West Bengal(767) followed closely by Kerala (749) has the highest density. It may be of interest to know that these two States were noted for their high population densities in 1981 census also. In 1981 Kerala had a higher density of 655 as against 615 West Bengal.

The states of Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Tamil Nadu and Punjab have densities between 400 to 500 persons per sq.km while there are only 2 states with densities between 300-400 there are as many as 8 States and Union Territories in the range of 200-300, among which Karnataka is also one. Karnataka has density of 235 persons per square kilometer which is lower than the density of 267 persons for

the country as a whole and it is interesting to note that all the neighbouring states have densities higher than that of Karnataka State. Arunachal Pradesh (10 persons per sq.km) has the least density of population preceded by Mizoram 33 persons per sq.km. It may be observed from the Statement that the hilly and forested states of North East and Himalayan States of the country generally have very low population densities. By way of comparison, the densities of a few countries can be mentioned. Following are the figures of density of population in some of the countries Australia 2: Canada 3: Brazil 7: Austria 93: China 121: Pakistan 137: Sri Lanka 261 Bangladesh 745: United Kingdom (Great Britain) 236: USSR 13: USA 27: Japan 327: France 104: Indonesia 94: and in Germany 223.

Density of Population in the districts

The density of population in the districts of Karnataka State also presents a varied picture and Statement 2.6 presents the population density figures of the state and districts.

Statement - 2.6

Density of population in the districts (arranged in descending order)

Sl. No.	State / District	Population
1	2	3
	KARNATAKA	235
1	Bangalore	2,210
2	Mandya	331
3	Dakshina Kannada	319
4	Bangalore Rural	288
5	Kolar	270
6	Belgaum	267
7	Mysore	265
8	Dharwad	255
9	Bidar	231
10	Hassan	230
11	Tumkur	218
12	Chitradurga	201
13	Bellary	191
14	Shimoga	181
15	Bijapur	172
16	Raichur	165
17	Gulbarga	159
18	Chikmagalur	141
19	Uttara Kannada	119
20	Kodagu	119

Of the 20 districts in the state only 8 districts have population density above that of the state as a whole (235 per sq.km). Bangalore district has the highest density of 2,210 persons per square kilometer in the state. This is mainly because of Bangalore city ranking 6th in the country in terms of population size, situated in the district. The agriculturally rich district of Mandya, known for its paddy and sugarcane production, though far behind Bangalore in density, ranks second followed by Dakshina Kannada district ranking third in the order. The following picture emerges when the districts are classified by density ranges.

Density (Population per sq.km.)

Above 300	251 to 300	201 to 250	151 to 200	150 to 100	Upto 100
Bangalore	Bangalore Rural	Bidar	Bellary	Chikmagalur	NIL
Mandya	Kolar	Hassan	Shimoga	Kodagu	
Dakshina Kannada	Beigaum	Tumkur	Bijapur	Uttara-Kannada	
	Mysore	Chitradurga	Raichur	Gulbarga	
	Dharwad				

It is interesting to note that in all the districts density of population is more than 100. Of the 20 districts of the State 9 fall in the range 200 to 300. Bangalore, Mandya and Dakshina Kannada district exceed the density of 300. Chikmagalur, Kodagu and Uttara Kannada districts which have considerable area under forests, plantations etc., and the districts Bijapur, Raichur and Gulbarga the first three ranking districts area wise are among the districts which have lower densities.

Growth of World Population

It is of interest to know about the total population of the world and how it has been increasing over the past several centuries. It has been estimated that there were only about 10-15 million people in the world at the end of the Stone Age. By the beginning of the Christian Era, the population was estimated to have increased to about 250 million. It went up to one billion (1,000 million) by 1830 and then to two billion by 1925. In 1950 the world population stood at 2,504 million and grew up to 3,014 million in 1960 and 3,683 million in 1970. It was estimated to be around 4,453 million in 1990. According to the 'The State of World Population 1993' Report of United Nations Population Fund, the world population is fast approaching a staggering figure of 6 billion while India's population is projected to reach about 1.4 billion by the year 2025. Population of India for the year 2016 is projected to be

a normal 1,263,543,000. For projected population figures for the year 1996-2016 Statement 2.9 may be referred.

The rate of population increase is not same in all parts of the globe. While the population growth is rapid in some areas, it is slow in some others. In the economically developed country the rate of growth of population is comparatively lower.

India's population growth

Mr. Kingsley Davis estimated India's population at 125 million around 1600 AD and according to him it remained at the same level till about 1750 AD. It is estimated to be around 175 million in 1855 AD and about 194 million in 1867 AD. From 1871 onwards, systematic decennial census were conducted, thereby leading to correct assessment of the population.

Growth of population for any given area, depends mainly on three factors, viz., birth rate, death rate and net migration. Migration plays a negligible role so far as our country is concerned. The fertility and mortality levels influence the growth and are responsible for the variable growth rate. The rate at which the population of given area is growing over a given period of time is called the "Growth rate". The percentage decennial growth rate is worked out using the method as already explained earlier. The population of India at each of the censuses from 1901 onwards and decennial growth rates are presented in Statement 2.7.

Statement - 2.7
Decennial variation in the population of India, 1901-1991

Census Year	Total Population	Percentage decennial Growth rate
1	2	3
1901	236,396,327	
1911	252,097,190	+5.75
1921	251,321,213	- 0.31
1931	278,977,238	+11.00
1941	318,600,580	+14.22
1951	361,088,090	+13.31
1961	439,234,771	+21.51
1971	546,159,552	+24.80
1981*	683,329,097	+24.56
1991**	846,302,688	+23.85

* Includes the Projected population of Assam, 1981 Census was not held in Assam.

** Includes the projected population of Jammu & Kashmir. The 1981 Census was not held in Jammu & Kashmir.

In the course of 90 years, 1901-91, the country's population has jumped from 238.4 million to 846.3 million, representing an increase of 255 per cent. As may be observed from the above statement the growth rate was not high up to 1951 because of the then prevailing high death rates consequent on natural calamities like droughts, floods, famines, influenza, malaria, small pox and plague epidemics. During 1911-21 there was indeed a decline in population due to the great influenza epidemic (1914-18). The decadal percentage increase has been higher after the 1921 census. From the range of 10-15 per cent in the decades up to 1951, the growth rate rose to be above 20 per cent since 1951-61. This growth rate is attributed mainly due to the all round development in public health and significant fall in death rates. The highest decennial growth rate of 24.80 is seen during 1961-71 census and there after a slight decline is observed. It is significant to note that during the decade 1981-91 the population of India increased by 162.97 million which is little more than the population increase during the 30 years period 1931-61.

The population figures at each census since 1901 and decennial growth rate of population for Karnataka are presented in Statement 2.8.

Statement - 2.8

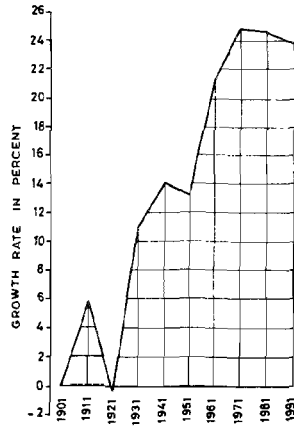
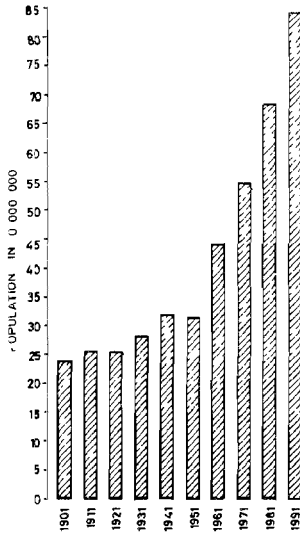
Decennial Variation in the population of Karnataka 1901 – 1991

Census	Total Population	Percentage Growth Rate
1	2	3
1901	13,054,754	
1911	13,525,251	+3.60
1921	13,377,599	-1.09
1931	14,632,992	+9.38
1941	16,255,368	+11.09
1951	19,401,956	+19.36
1961	23,586,772	+21.57
1971	29,299,014	+24.22
1981	37,135,714	+26.75
1991	44,977,201	+21.12

The population of Karnataka has been growing steadily for the last 90 years except for the decade 1911-21. It has grown by 244.5 per cent in the last 90 years. Compared to all India growth rate of 255 per cent in the same period, the population growth is slightly lower in this state. It is significant that with a decadal growth rate of

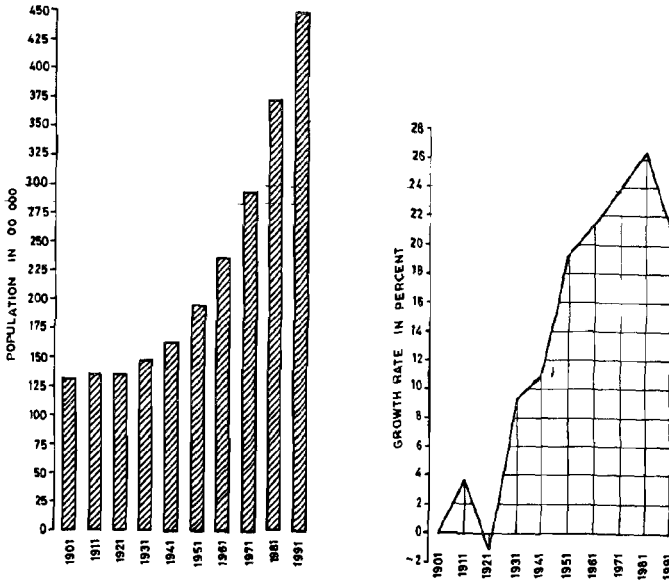
INDIA

DECENNIAL VARIATION IN THE POPULATION 1901 - 1991



KARNATAKA

DECENNIAL VARIATION IN THE POPULATION 1901 - 1991



21.12 per cent during 1981-91 Karnataka is considered as one of the states having lower growth rates. There are only 6 states viz., the three neighbouring states of Kerala, Goa, Tamil Nadu and Himachal Pradesh, Orissa and Punjab which have a lower growth rate of population in the country other than Karnataka.

Assessment of population growth

The estimates of population for the future years are very essential for the purpose of assessing future demands of commodities, services evolving plans for economic development, policy making etc. These estimates are generally made with reference to the current growth trends and expected fertility and mortality levels. The data relating to fertility and mortality are available from Civil Registration System and Sample Registration System in India. For the benefit of readers, the annual estimates of population for India & Karnataka for 1996-2016 extracted from the population projection for India and States 1996-2016 are given in the Statement 2.9.

Statement - 2.9

Projected population of India and Karnataka by sex as on 1st March, 1996-2016 (in '000)

Year	India			Karnataka		
	Male	Female	Persons	Male	Female	Persons
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1996	484,859	449,360	934,218	25,181	24,164	49,344
1997	492,571	457,307	949,878	25,536	24,524	50,060
1998	500,359	465,249	965,607	25,882	24,876	50,758
1999	508,174	473,150	981,324	26,216	25,220	51,436
2000	515,984	480,961	996,944	26,537	25,555	52,092
2001	523,780	488,606	1,012,386	26,843	25,877	52,720
2002	531,395	496,212	1,027,607	27,138	26,193	53,331
2003	539,344	504,190	1,043,534	27,459	26,532	53,991
2004	547,556	512,468	1,060,024	27,802	26,890	54,692
2005	555,964	520,971	1,076,934	28,162	27,263	55,425
2006	564,498	529,628	1,094,126	28,534	27,647	56,181
2007	573,068	538,378	1,111,446	28,889	28,025	56,915
2008	581,573	546,999	1,128,571	29,232	28,390	57,623
2009	590,018	555,495	1,145,513	29,564	28,743	58,307
2010	598,407	563,876	1,162,283	29,886	29,084	58,971
2011	606,744	572,145	1,178,889	30,200	29,416	59,615
2012	614,749	580,286	1,195,035	30,488	29,730	60,217
2013	622,966	588,608	1,211,575	30,782	30,051	60,834
2014	631,395	597,111	1,228,506	31,085	30,381	61,467
2015	640,034	605,793	1,245,827	31,395	30,721	62,116
2016	648,886	614,657	1,263,543	31,714	31,069	62,783

CHAPTER III

VILLAGE DWELLERS AND TOWN DWELLERS

India is predominantly an agricultural country and most of its population lives in settlements called villages. The totality of the population, which lives in villages, in census parlance, is called rural population. On the other hand, the population residing in towns and cities is referred to as urban population.

In census it is a customary to classify population into two broad categories viz. Urban and Rural, on the basis of the urban and rural residence of the people enumerated. Predominance of agriculture, low population density, a high degree of ethnic and cultural homogeneity, occupational and social stability can be seen even today in the rural areas. On the other hand urban society shows the opposite extremes of all these. The historical, political, cultural and other administrative considerations are other aspects, responsible for classification of population into rural and urban areas. Today urbanisation is an indicator of economic change and serves as nodal points for the dissemination of knowledge, education and technology. The classification of population into rural and urban is to bring out the inherent differential in population residing in the rural and urban areas.

Definition of Rural & Urban Areas

Rural Areas

"Village" the elementary unit of the rural areas for census purposes, generally, is same as the 'Revenue Village' which has a definite surveyed boundary and is a separate administrative unit with separate village records. It may have one or more groups or settled habitations within the surveyed boundary. The human habitations situated away from the main cluster of habitation (Gaonthana) but falling within the jurisdiction of the village and are separated by fields, waste lands or forests etc., are known as hamlets. A revenue village together with the main settlement (Gaonthana) and all its hamlets is considered as one single unit for census purposes. Some villages may not have any population residing in them and in which case they are referred to as uninhabited or Becharak (Becharag-without light) villages. There are certain forest areas, which do not fall within the jurisdiction of any revenue villages. In order to cover the population, which may be residing in such areas, forest beats within which such areas are comprised are also reckoned as villages for census purposes.

Urban Areas

The census definition of town remained more or less same for the period 1901-51. The definition of 'Town' in 1901 was as follows:

1. Every Municipality of whatever size.
2. All Civil lines not included within Municipality limits.
3. Every continuous collection of houses, permanently inhabited by not less than 5,000 persons, which the provincial superintendent decided to treat as a town for census purposes.

This definition of town was adopted in all the censuses till the 1951 census. In 1961, several modifications were introduced to make it more satisfying from the statistical point of view. The places designated as urban were based on the following principles.

- I. All places with a Municipality, Corporation, Cantonment Board, Sanitary Board, Notified Area Committee.
- II. Selected places with
 - a) Density of not less than 1000 per square mile
 - b) a population of 5,000
 - c) Three fourths of the working population should be outside agriculture and
- III. Any other place which according to Superintendent of the state, possesses pronounced urban characteristics and amenities.

For the 1971 census, the same definition of urban criteria of 1961 was adopted with some modification in that instead of 75 percent of total working population to be in non-agricultural pursuits, it was stipulated that 75 per cent of male working population should be in non-agricultural pursuits for application of the relevant criterion. The urban criterion of 1981 varies slightly from that of 1961 & 1971 censuses, in that, the males working in activities such as fishing logging, plantation etc., were treated as engaged in non-agricultural activity and therefore contributed to 75 per cent criterion in 1961 & 1971 censuses, where as in 1981 census these activities were treated as on par with cultivation and agricultural labour for the purpose of this criterion.

In the 1991 census, the same criteria as in 1981 have been adopted. Places treated as urban in 1991 census confirmed to the following criteria.

- a) All places with Municipality, Corporation or Cantonment Board, Sanitary Board or Notified Town Area,

b) All villages / compact project areas which satisfied the following criteria;

- i) A minimum population of 5,000
- ii) At least 75 per cent of male main workers engaged in non-agricultural pursuits;
- iii) A population density of at least 400 per Sq. Km.

c) Apart from above the Director of Census Operation had been given discretionary power to treat some of the project areas, camps, important tourist centres, railway colonies etc., which did not fall in category (a) & (b) above and which had distinct urban characteristics were treated as urban areas in consultation with the State Government and the Census Commissioner of India.

Besides, the outgrowths (OGs) of cities and towns which together with the related towns or cities formed an urban agglomeration have also been treated as urban, as explained later under the topic 'Urban Agglomeration'.

There are two distinct types of places treated as urban units namely,

- 1. Statutory towns and
- 2. Non-Statutory census towns depending on whether the places are classified as urban in accordance with criterion (a) or (b)/(c) referred to above.

Statutory towns are those which have come into existence by virtue of Statutory Notifications issued by the State Government under the relevant acts and their civic status would be determined in the relevant notification such as Municipal Corporation, City Municipal Council, Town Municipal Council, Notified Area Committee, Sanitary Board etc.

Non-Statutory towns are those towns which have satisfied the urban criterion (b) or (c) referred to under urban concept.

In India for the 1991 census 4,689 places were identified as towns as against 4,029 in the 1981 census. Out of 4,689 towns as many as 2,987 were statutory towns and 1,702 were non-statutory census towns as against 2,758 and 1,271 respectively in 1981. In Karnataka, for the 1991 census, 306 places were classified as towns of which 179 were statutory towns and 127 were non-statutory census towns. The corresponding figures for 1981 census were 244 & 37 respectively.

Urban Agglomeration

An Urban Agglomeration represents a continuous urban spread consisting of a town and its adjoining urban outgrowths (OG's) or two or more physically contiguous towns together with the continuous and well recognised urban outgrowths, if any, of such towns. In several areas it may be observed that around a core city or statutory town, fairly large and well recognised railway colonies, university campuses, port areas, military camps etc., have come up. These areas are outside the statutory limits of Corporation, Municipality, Cantonment and fall within the revenue limits of the village or villages contiguous to the town. It may not be altogether realistic to treat such areas lying outside the statutory limits of the town as rural units; at the same time these places may not meet the criteria for considering them as independent urban units. Such areas are reckoned along with the main town and the continuous spread, including such urban growths, is treated as an integrated urban area, called the 'Urban Agglomeration'. There are different situations in which Urban Agglomeration may be constituted.

- a) a city with a continuous outgrowth (the part of the outgrowth being outside the statutory limits but falling within the boundaries of the adjoining village or villages);
- b) one town with similar outgrowth or two or more adjoining towns with their outgrowths as in (a) above and
- c) a city and one or more adjoining towns with their outgrowths all of which form a continuous spread. The details of the components, population figures of the Urban Agglomerations and growth pattern for the previous decades in respects of these agglomerations is published in part II A - General Population Tables, Karnataka 1991 Census.

Of the 44,977,201 persons who were enumerated at the 1991 census 13,907,788, persons were enumerated in urban areas and 31,069,413 persons were enumerated in rural areas, this means that 30.92 per cent of the total population of the state reside in urban areas while remaining 69.08 per cent reside in rural areas. These proportions highlights the predominance of rural residence of the population in the state. The rural urban distribution of population in other states also indicates a high rural residence as may be seen from statement 3.1. Figures of total, rural/urban population, and proportion of urban population to total population are presented. In this statement proportion of urban population for 1981 census has also been provided for the sake of comparison.

Statement - 3.1

Proportion (in per cent) of Urban Population in the States

Sl. No.	India/State	Population, 1991			Proportion of Urban Population in per cent		
		Total	Rural	Urban	1991	1981	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	INDIA	846,302,688**	628,691,676	217,611,012	25.71	23.34	
1	Andhra Pradesh	66,508,008	48,620,882	17,887,126	26.89	23.32	
2	Arunachal Pradesh	864,558	753,930	110,628	12.80	6.56	
3	Assam	22,414,322	19,926,527	2,487,795	11.10	9.88	
4	Bihar	86,374,465	75,021,453	11,353,012	13.14	12.47	
5	Goa	1,169,793	690,041	479,752	41.01	32.03	
6	Gujarat	41,309,582	27,063,521	14,246,061	34.49	31.1	
7	Haryana	16,463,648	12,408,904	4,054,744	24.63	21.88	
8	Himachal Pradesh	5,170,877	4,721,681	449,196	8.69	7.61	
9	Jammu & Kashmir	7,718,700*	5,879,300	1,839,400	23.83	21.05	
10	Karnataka	44,977,201	31,069,413	13,907,788	30.92	28.89	
11	Kerala	29,098,518	21,418,224	7,680,294	26.39	18.74	
12	Madhya Pradesh	66,181,170	50,842,333	15,338,837	23.18	20.29	
13	Maharashtra	78,937,187	48,395,601	30,541,586	38.69	35.03	
14	Manipur	1,837,149	1,331,504	505,645	27.52	26.42	
15	Meghalaya	1,774,778	1,444,731	330,047	18.60	18.07	
16	Mizoram	689,756	371,810	317,946	46.10	24.67	
17	Nagaland	1,209,546	1,001,323	208,223	17.21	15.52	
18	Orissa	31,659,736	27,424,753	4,234,983	13.38	11.79	
19	Punjab	20,281,969	14,288,744	5,993,225	29.55	27.68	
20	Rajasthan	44,005,990	33,938,877	10,067,113	22.88	21.05	
21	Sikkim	406,457	369,451	37,006	9.10	16.15	

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
22	Tamil Nadu	55,858,946	36,781,354	19,077,592	34.15	32.95
23	Tripura	2,757,205	2,335,484	421,721	15.30	10.99
24	Uttar Pradesh	139,112,287	111,506,372	27,605,915	19.84	17.95
25	West Bengal	68,077,965	49,370,364	18,707,601	27.48	26.47
<u>Union Territories</u>						
26	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	280,661	205,706	74,955	26.71	26.3
27	Chandigarh	642,015	66,186	575,829	89.69	93.63
28	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	138,477	126,752	11,725	8.47	6.67
29	Daman & Diu	101,586	54,043	47,543	46.80	36.75
30	Delhi	9,420,644	949,019	8,471,625	89.93	92.73
31	Lakshadweep	51,707	22,593	29,114	56.31	46.28
32	Pondicherry	807,785	290,800	516,985	64.00	52.28

* Includes Jammu & Kashmir projected population as on 1.2.1991.
 ** Total, Rural & Urban Population includes projects for as on 1.3.1991
 Census was not held in Jammu & Kashmir.

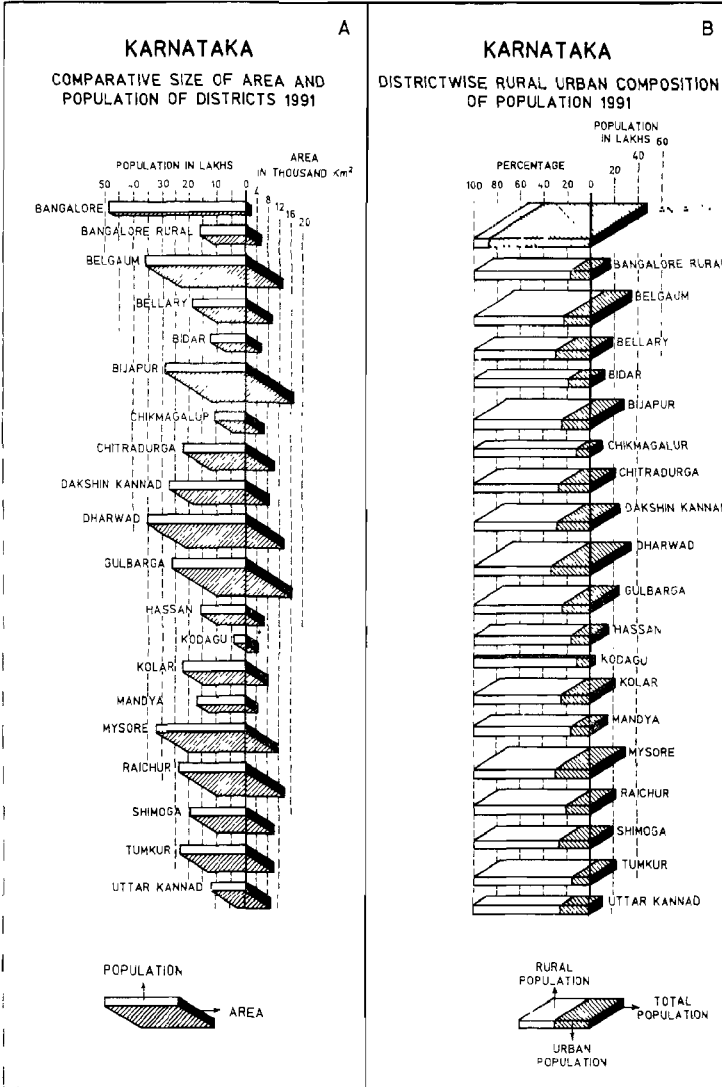
Among the states, Mizoram and Goa are the most urbanised states. But these are small states. In case of the major states, Maharashtra with 38.69 per cent of its population residing in urban areas tops the list, followed by Gujarat (34.49%) and Tamil Nadu (34.15%). Among other states, the states of Karnataka, Punjab, West Bengal, Andhra Pradesh, Manipur and Kerala have more than 25 per cent of their population residing in urban areas. The least urbanised state is Himachal Pradesh with only 8.69 per cent of its population residing in urban areas. It may be interesting to note that though the proportion of urban dwellers has increased in 1991 as compared to 1981 Census, in some states/union territories like Sikkim, Delhi and Chandigarh the proportion of urban population has declined. All union territories with the exception Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Andaman & Nicobar Islands have impressive proportions of urban population. But the position of union territories is not strictly comparable with the states. The union territories of Delhi 89.93 per cent, Chandigarh 89.69 per cent, Pondicherry 64.00 per cent, Lakshadweep 56.31 per cent are almost like city states and therefore almost entirely urban, Dadra & Nagar Haveli has the least urban population.

A similar Statement for Karnataka and its districts is presented below:

Statement – 3.2

Proportion of Urban Population in Karnataka State

State / District	Total Population	Urban Population	Proportion of Urban Population to Total Population	
			1991	1981
1	2	3	4	5
KARNATAKA	44,977,201	13,907,788	30.92	28.89
Bangalore	4,839,162	4,169,253	86.16	84.14
Bangalore Rural	1,673,194	303,286	18.13	17.37
Belgaum	3,583,606	841,786	23.49	22.53
Bellary	1,890,092	564,400	29.86	33.05
Bidar	1,255,799	245,703	19.57	17.82
Bijapur	2,927,990	688,746	23.52	24.09
Chikmagalur	1,017,283	171,861	16.89	17.54
Chitradurga	2,180,443	588,678	27.00	23.50
Dakshina Kannada	2,694,264	762,594	28.30	24.47
Dharwad	3,503,150	1,223,891	34.94	35.25
Gulbarga	2,582,169	609,803	23.62	22.86
Hassan	1,569,684	272,722	17.37	14.63
Kodagu	488,455	77,941	15.96	15.52
Kolar	2,216,889	516,983	23.32	22.45
Mandya	1,644,374	266,804	16.23	15.52



1	2	3	4	5
Mysore	3,165,018	940,294	29.71	27.41
Raichur	2,309,887	480,122	20.79	19.27
Shimoga	1,909,663	506,242	26.51	25.72
Tumkur	2,305,819	382,163	16.57	13.77
Uttara Kannada	1,220,260	294,516	24.14	25.35

In Karnataka, Bangalore District is the most urbanised district and 86.16 per cent of its population is residing in urban areas. Besides, Bangalore, Dharwad is the only district which has a higher proportion of urban population 34.94 than at the state level. In all other districts the proportion of urban population is less than 30.92, the state average. These figures highlight, how predominantly urban district of Bangalore has pushed up the proportion of urban population for the state as a whole. The least urbanised district in the state is the plantation district Kodagu (15.96 per cent) which is preceded by Mandya (16.23 per cent).

The Rural Population

All areas which are not classified as urban for census purposes i.e towns and their associated outgrowths if any, according to the definition given earlier are termed as rural areas. Villages constitute the basic units in the rural areas. For census purposes all villages notified as such by the government are considered as villages, while villages fully included in a town or reckoned as towns or outgrowths are not considered as rural. In case of those villages, portions of which are included in urban areas, the portion not included in urban areas are considered as rural. Villages not having any population are referred to as uninhabited villages. As indicated earlier a majority of the population in the country reside in villages.

In Karnataka there are 29,193 villages. Of these 27,066 are inhabited and 2,127 are un-inhabited villages. Districtwise number of inhabited and un-inhabited villages is given in Statement 3.3.

Statement – 3.3

Number of villages in State and Districts			
State/District	Number of villages		
	Total	Inhabited	Un-inhabited
1	2	3	4
KARNATAKA	29,193	27,066	2,127
Bangalore	728	681	47
Bangalore Rural	1,883	1,713	170
Belgaum	1,164	1,138	26
Bellary	617	591	26

1	2	3	4
Bidar	609	587	22
Bijapur	1,253	1,247	6
Chikmagalur	1,113	1,021	92
Chitradurga	1,478	1,289	189
Dakshina Kannada	615	615	-
Dharwad	1,366	1,344	22
Gulbarga	1,378	1,295	83
Hassan	2,552	2,369	183
Kodagu	296	291	5
Kolar	3,321	2,889	432
Mandya	1,478	1,365	113
Mysore	1,844	1,649	195
Raichur	1,506	1,396	110
Shimoga	1,957	1,785	172
Tumkur	2,718	2,537	181
Uttara Kannada	1,317	1,264	53

Among the 20 districts of the state Kolar has the highest number of villages while lowest number of villages is accounted for by the smallest district of Kodagu. The number of villages is comparatively on the higher side in Tumkur and Hassan districts also as it exceeds 2,500 mark. A broad range wise classification of villages reveals that of the 20 districts the number of villages in 3 districts is more than 2,500 in 4 districts it is between 1,500-2,500 in 12 districts it is in between 500-1,500 and in one district it is less than 500. The population of the villages vary considerably. Many are small with less than 200 persons while a few other are as populous as towns with more than 10,000 people. It is difficult to explain why it is so perhaps the topography, availability of water, cultivable land, caste and customs, etc., might be some of the causes behind it. Besides, it is observed the average size of the village vary considerably in different physiographical regions.

The total number of villages and their population under seven broad population ranges are furnished below for Karnataka State.

Statement - 3.4
Villages classified by population size

Population Range	No. of villages	Population
1	2	3
Less than 200	3,527	345,198
200 - 499	6,159	2,151,605
500 - 999	7,427	5,357,955
1,000 - 1,999	5,861	8,212,975
2,000 - 4,999	3,422	10,054,293
5,000 - 9,999	570	3,731,130
10,000 & above	100	1,216,257
Total	27,066	31,069,413

It may be noticed that more than one third of villages in the state are having less than 500 population and accounts to 8% of the rural population and villages in the population range below 1000 accounts to 63 per cent of the total villages in the state and accounts for little above 25 per cent of rural population. The highest number of villages 7427 falls in the range 500 to 999 and accounts nearly 18 per cent of the rural population. Villages in the population range 1000-4999 accounts more than 50 per cent of rural population. There are 100 villages in Karnataka having more than 10,000 population. The highest number of such villages are in Belgaum district (31) followed by Bijapur (14) and Raichur (12). There are 9 villages in the state which have 15,000 and more population. The village 'Harugeri' of Raybag taluk of Belgaum District has 20,903 population. From these figures it will be seen that 17,113 villages with population less than 1000 accounts for about 63% of the villages and the population they contain accounts for only 25.28 per cent. In other words though these villages are numerically large they contain a lesser proportion of rural population than the villages with population over 1000 which claim about 75 per cent of the rural population. The observations made above which is true in case of the state as a whole does not hold good in case of individual district and distribution of village by size class and the population contained in them varies from district to district. In some districts the highest proportion of rural population lives in small villages while in some other districts it is in big villages. Based on the size of the villages in which highest proportion of rural population live, we can group the districts as shown below.

Statement – 3.5

Proportion of villages and rural population in villages of size class below 1000 and 1000 & above

State/District	Size class of villages with population			
	Less than 1000		1000 & above	
	Proportion of		Proportion of	
	Villages	Population	Villages	Population
1	2	3	4	5
Karnataka	63.22	25.28	36.78	74.72
Bangalore	68.14	34.10	31.86	65.90
Bangalore Rural	74.08	41.79	25.92	58.21
Belgaum	32.17	7.64	67.83	92.36
Bellary	25.38	5.89	74.62	94.11
Bidar	35.60	13.15	64.40	86.85
Bijapur	39.53	13.22	60.47	86.78
Chikmagalur	72.38	37.31	27.62	62.69
Chitradurga	54.93	23.17	45.07	76.83
Dakshina Kannada	3.74	0.88	96.26	99.12

1	2	3	4	5
Dharwad	40.77	13.91	59.23	86.09
Gulbarga	45.17	18.68	54.83	81.32
Hassan	87.04	62.73	12.96	37.27
Kodagu	42.61	18.17	57.39	81.83
Kolar	86.6	61.33	13.40	38.67
Mandya	66.86	30.71	33.12	69.29
Mysore	52.33	18.34	47.67	81.66
Raichur	55.81	23.81	44.19	76.19
Shimoga	75.79	40.19	24.21	59.81
Tumkur	75.92	43.52	24.08	56.48
Uttara Kannada	81.88	37.89	18.12	62.11

As will be seen from statement 3.5, in the northern half of the state with the exception of Raichur and Uttara Kannada i.e in the districts of Belgaum, Bellary, Bidar, Bijapur, Dharwad and Gulbarga, a major proportion of villages accounting for 54.83 per cent 74.62 per cent of the total number of villages in the district, have population exceeding 1000 and these villages claim a major proportion of population also varying from 81.32 per cent to 94.11 per cent indicating a concentration of proportion in large sized villages. Besides these districts, in the districts of Dakshina Kannada and Kodagu also similarly a major proportion of villages and population are in large sized villages with population 1000 and above. On the other hand in the districts of Kolar and Hassan, the small sized villages i.e villages with less than 1000 population claim, a major proportion of villages and population.

As different from these districts, in the district of Bangalore, Bangalore Rural, Chikmagalur, Chitradurga, Mandya, Mysore, Shimoga and Tumkur situated in southern parts of the state, predominance of small villages of population less than 1000 is seen while at the same time a major proportion of population reside in villages with population more than 1000.

Average population size of a village

The average population size of a village in Karnataka state is 1148. Here no weightage is given to any population range in working out the state average. When each population range is given its due weightage then the weightage average population size of a village in Karnataka state stands at 1298. In 1981 it was 1080. The statement 3.6 given below contains weighted average population size of a village among the district by natural regions of the state.

Statement ~ 3.6

Weighted average population size of a village

State / District / Regions	Average Population of village
1	2
KARNATAKA	1,298
Karnataka Coast	
Dakshina Kannada	3,636
Uttara Kannada	804
Northern Karnataka Plateau	
Belgaum	2,658
Bidar	1,952
Bijapur	2,026
Gulbarga	1,732
Central Karnataka Plateau	
Belariy	2,548
Chikmagalur	945
Chitradurga	1,408
Dharwad	1,915
Raichur	1,474
Shimoga	887
Southern Karnataka Plateau	
Bangalore	1,115
Bangalore Rural	901
Hassan	608
Kodagu	1,594
Kolar	655
Mandya	1,141
Mysore	1,575
Tumkur	859

From the above statement, it may be observed that in Dakshina Kannada district the average population size of a village is 3,636, the highest in the state. This is typical of coastal belt. In mainad districts viz., Shimoga, Chikmagalur, Kodagu and Hassan the average population size is low except for Kodagu district. This is because Kodagu is a plantation region and plantation villages tend to be bigger. In southern maidan the population is low especially in the

districts of Bangalore Rural, Hassan, Kolar and Tumkur, the villages are small and numerous because of availability of plenty of water resources. The Villages in northern Maidan are generally large sized. These villages are spread out and large because they have been located mostly near sources of water.

Urbanisation trends in India & Karnataka

The study of urbanisation throws light on demographic and socio-economic aspects of the population of the region. The proportion of urban population to total population is one of the chief indicators of the degree of urbanisation. Similarly the variation in number of places regarded as urban, over a period of time also serves as an index of the urbanisation process. Urbanisation has been increasing over the decades resulting in the growth of existing towns owing to accumulation of population in them and places acquiring urban characteristics and thus accorded urban status. The following statement 3.7 provides the necessary data for censuses of 1901 to 1991 on both of these criteria and helps us to study the trends of urbanisation for Karnataka as well as India.

From Statement 3.7 it can be seen that at the turn of 20th century, the total population of India was about 238 million; by 1991 had increased to 846 millions. The urban population in this period multiplied nearly 8.5 times from 26 millions to 218 millions. The urban population has thus registered an increase of 741.76 per cent while during the same period the total population of the country increased by 255 per cent. In case of Karnataka the urban population had increased from 1.6 millions to 13.9 millions i.e., an increase of 746.49 per cent over a period of 90 years. Nearly 31 per cent of population of our state are residents of urban areas which account for an area of 4270.2 Sq. Kms which is just 2.2 per cent of total area of the State. These figures highlight the extent of concentration of population in urban areas. At the country level it could be seen that urban population grew at a steady rate up to 1951. In 1961 the growth rate considerably fell, but it again picked up in the succeeding 1971 and 1981 Censuses. Again in 1991 Census the urbanisation process has experienced a set back. In case of Karnataka it may be noticed that except for a slight fall between 1901-1911, there has been a steady increase in the urban population. The proportion of urban population has increased steadily over the years. The sudden spurt in 1951 is mainly due to the classification of large number of places as towns. But in the succeeding census, as a result of a strict application of the new definition of a town, the number of places classified as towns drastically fell. So in 1961 there was a set back to the urbanisation. The 1971 census registered a 35.23 per cent increase in the urban

Statement - 3.7

Total and Urban Population of Karnataka State and India, 1901-1991

Year	No. of Towns	Karnataka				India					
		Total Population	Total Urban Population	Percentage of Urban Population to Total Population	Percentage of Urban Population to Total Population	No. of Towns	Total Population	Total Urban Population	Percentage of Urban Population to Total Population	Percentage of Urban Population to Total Population	Percentage Growth of Urban Population
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
1901	219	13,054,754	1,642,994\$	12.59	-	1916	238,396,327	25,851,873	10.84		
1911	183	13,525,251	1,570,570 #	11.61	-4.41	1908	252,039,390	25,941,833	10.29		0.35
1921	197	13,377,589	1,845,819 #	13.80	17.53	2048	251,321,213	28,086,167	11.18		8.27
1931	215	14,632,992	2,245,684 #	15.35	21.66	2220	278,977,238	33,455,989	11.99		19.12
1941	212	16,255,368	2,762,861 #	17.00	23.03	2427	318,660,580	44,153,297	13.86		31.97
1951	289	19,401,956	4,453,480	22.95	61.19	3060	361,088,090	62,443,709	17.29		41.42
1961	231	23,586,772	5,266,493	22.33	18.26	2700	439,234,771	78,936,603	17.97		26.41
1971	245	29,299,014	7,122,093	24.31	35.23	3126	548,159,652	109,113,977	19.91		38.23
1981	281	37,135,714	10,729,606	28.89	50.65	4029	683,329,097	159,462,547	23.34@		46.14
1991	306	44,877,201	13,907,788	30.92	29.62	4689	846,302,688	217,611,012	25.71		36.47*

@ The 1981 Census could not be held in Assam. The population figures for 1981 for Assam have been worked out by interpolation.

* The 1991 Census was not held in Jammu & Kashmir. Hence projected figures of J & K have been included

\$ Figures of the number of Towns and Population revised due to inclusion of the population of Homnabad town of Bidar district.

Revised due to inclusion of correct census population figures of Yadgir town of Gulbarga district.

population and the succeeding census of 1981, a growth rate as high as 50.65 per cent. The 1991 population again saw a sudden slowing down of the rate of urban growth in the state (29.62 per cent). It is interesting to note that even since 1901, the proportion of urban population in Karnataka has been higher than the average for the country as a whole and the same trend continues in 1991 census also.

We all know that the concentration of population is not uniform in all the towns and cities. The population size of the town and its growth depends on various factors such as, its location, trade, commerce, availability of education and medical facilities, location of industries, Government offices etc.,. So towns have varied population sizes. It has been customary in the census to classify the towns into the following six classes according to population sizes:

Class I	100,000 and above
Class II	50,000 to 99,999
Class III	20,000 to 49,999
Class IV	10,000 to 19,999
Class V	5,000 to 9,999
Class VI	below 5,000

In the census parlance any place with a population exceeding 100,000 is referred as a city. There are 300 towns in Karnataka and of these 52 towns are components of various urban agglomerations. As such there are only 254 towns and urban agglomerations for the 1991 census. The following statement gives the distribution of towns and urban agglomerations by size class of Karnataka state for the 1981 and 1991 censuses. It also gives the statistics of class I cities, subdivided into three categories viz ,

- i. Cities with 10 lakh and above population
- ii. Cities with 500,000 to 999,999 population and
- iii. Cities with 100,000 to 499,999 population

Statement - 3.8

Distribution of Towns/Urban Agglomerations and Urban Population by size class of Towns 1981 & 1991

Size Class	1991									
	1991					1991				
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
	No of Towns/ U.A's	Proportion of Towns/ U.A's to Total	Urban population	Percentage to Urban Population	No. of Towns/ U.A's	Proportion of Towns/ U.A's to Total	Urban population	Percentage to Urban Population		
All Classes	245	100.00	10,729,608	100.00	254	100.00	13,907,788	100.00		
Total Class I	17	6.94	6,320,436	58.90	21	8.27	8,998,182	64.70		
a) Cities with 1 Million and above Population,	1	0.41	2,921,751	27.23	1	0.39	4,130,288	29.70		
b) Cities with 500,000 to 999,999 Population	1	0.41	527,108	4.91	2	0.79	1,301,643	9.36		
c) Cities with 100,000 to 499,999 Population	15	6.12	2,871,577	26.77	18	7.09	3,586,251	25.64		
Class II	12	4.90	750,580	6.99	17	6.69	1,018,397	7.32		
Class III	63	25.71	1,873,346	17.46	82	32.28	2,453,779	17.64		
Class IV	98	40.00	1,435,857	13.38	70	27.56	1,070,901	7.70		
Class V	40	16.33	290,703	2.71	40	15.75	289,828	2.09		
Class VI	15	6.12	58,684	0.55	24	9.45	76,701	0.55		

From statement 3.8 it may be observed that the urban population of the State has increased from 10,729,606 in 1981 to 13,907,788, an addition of 3,178,182 population i.e., an increase of 29.62 per cent during the decade 1981-91. There were 17 class I cities/UA's in 1981 and this number has gone up to 21 in 1991. The percentage of population to total urban population in this size class has moved from 58.90 per cent in 1981 to 64.70 per cent in 1991. This class accounts the largest proportion of population of the urban population of the state. It should be noted that only 21 towns/UA's accounting for only 8 per cent of the towns/UA's contain as much as about 65 per cent of the urban population of the State highlighting concentration of population in cities. While the share of the class II & III towns has marginally gone up from 6.99 per cent and 17.46 per cent in 1981 to 7.32 per cent and 17.64 per cent respectively in 1991 census. The proportion of the population in class size IV and V has recorded a decrease. In class VI however the proportion of population has remained the same at both the 1981 and 1991 censuses even though the number of towns in that class actually increased from 15 in 1981 to 24 in 1991. As for the number of towns it is observed that it increased between 1981-91 in class II and Class III, decreased in class IV and remained at the same level in class V. The increase in the number of towns in class VI is mainly due to the classification of several places as towns at the 1991 census. Among other factors which are responsible for the observed changes in the number of towns and population between the 1981 and 1991 are increase in the population of towns/UA's due to acceleration of population and areas surrounding the towns increasingly acquiring urban characteristics and consequently accorded the status of urban on their classification as out growth or as town, consequent inclusion of such places in the UA's and growth in the population of the towns due to jurisdictional changes and in-migration.

Statement 3.9 furnished below gives the population of cities in 1981 and 1991 for Karnataka State. For the benefit of readers 1991 population of each town in the state by districts further classified according to its population size is furnished in Appendix I at the end of this chapter.

Statement – 3.9

Population of cities in 1981 & 1991

Sl. No.	City	Population			Decadal Variation	Percentage Variation
		1981	1991			
1	2	3	4	5	6	6
1	Bangalore Urban Agglomeration	2,921,751	4,130,288	+1,208,537		+41.36
2	Mysore Urban Agglomeration	479,081	653,345	+174,264		+36.37
3	Hubli-Dharwad	527,108	648,298	+121,190		+22.99
4	Mangalore Urban Agglomeration	332,076	426,341	+94,265		+28.39
5	Belgaum Urban Agglomeration	300,372	402,412	+102,040		+33.97
6	Gulbarga Urban Agglomeration	221,325	310,920	+89,595		+40.48
7	Davanagere Urban Agglomeration	196,621	287,233	+90,612		+46.08
8	Bellary Urban Agglomeration	201,579	245,391	+43,812		+21.73
9	Bijapur Urban Agglomeration	147,313	193,131	+45,818		+31.10
10	Shimoga Urban Agglomeration	151,783	193,028	+41,245		+27.17
11	Tumkur Urban Agglomeration	108,670	179,877	+71,207		+65.53
12	Raichur Urban Agglomeration	124,762	170,577	+45,815		+36.72
13	Kolar Urban Agglomeration	144,385	156,746	+12,361		+8.56
14	Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration	130,606	149,257	+18,651		+14.28
15	Hospet Urban Agglomeration	115,351	134,799	+19,448		+16.86
16	Gadag Beligeri	117,368	134,051	+16,683		+14.21
17	Bidar Urban Agglomeration	78,856	132,408	+53,552		+67.91
18	Mandya	100,285	120,265	+19,980		+19.92
19	Udupi Urban Agglomeration	59,731	117,674	+57,943		+97.01
20	Hassan Urban Agglomeration	71,534	108,706	+37,172		+51.96
21	Chitradurga Urban Agglomeration	74,580	103,435	+28,855		+38.69

Functional classification of Towns

India is a predominantly agricultural country though other sectors of economy are also fast developing. In the rural areas of the country where agriculture mainly provides the livelihood, the occupations of the people are basically agriculture related. In the urban areas where industry, trade and commerce, services, etc., take precedence over agriculture, the occupational pattern is varied. In certain places traditional occupations are important and in some other, modern industries, tourism, mining etc., are the mainstay of the economy which determines the occupational pattern of the people of the area. For example Ilkal is known for its saris, Bangalore is primarily considered as Industrial Centre, Belur and Halebeedu are well known Tourist Centres, Davangere is famous for its Cotton Textile mills. This need not necessarily mean that majority of workers in these towns are engaged in the activity for which the town is famous. In 1951 Census, the Superintendents of Census Operations based on their personal appraisal and on local knowledge attempted to classify the towns according to their functional activities. Such classification, however need not necessarily agree with a quantitative analysis.

To ensure uniformity and exactitude, a system of classification was adopted in 1971. This was based on the classification of all workers made into nine industrial categories adopted at the 1961 & 1971 censuses and this classification provided the basis for the functional classification of towns. In 1981 census this classification of Towns was not taken up owing to non-availability of data relating to nine fold industrial categorisation. However, with the restoration of providing nine fold industrial categorisation of workers at towns/village level for 1991 census an attempt is made to analyse and classify the towns according to their functional activities. The description of the nine broad Industrial Categories and their groupings into five broad economic sectors are given below,

Sector	Industrial Category
1. Primary Activity	I Cultivators
	II Agricultural Labourers
	III Livestock, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting, Plantation Orchards and allied activities
	IV Mining and quarrying
	V Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairs
2. Industry	a) Household industry
	b) Other than Household Industry

	VI Construction
3. Trade	VII Trade and Commerce
4. Transport	VIII Transport, Storage and Communication
5. Services	IX Other Services

The procedure for determining the function of the town is briefly indicated below. For each Urban Agglomeration/Town the percentage of total main workers in each of the above indicated five sectors is worked out. The functional classification of UA / Town is then determined as follows:

- 1) if the workers in one single sector constitute 40 per cent or more, the UA /Town is classified as Mono-functional Category
- 2) if the percentage in any single sector is less than 40 per cent in any town, then two sectors of workers which together constitute the highest proportion exceeding 60 per cent are considered. Such towns/UA's are designated as Bi-functional towns and
- 3) In case of towns where no two sectors add up to 60 per cent or more, three sectors which together yield the highest percentage of workers are combined and then the UA / Town is classified as Multi-functional category.

It would be of interest to know the leading or predominant function of the town determined on the basis of the highest proportion of workers in each sector. A classification of UA's /Towns according to predominant / leading functions, is given in the statement 3.10.

Statement – 3.10

Classification of UA's/Towns according to Predominant / Leading functions in Karnataka State – 1991

Predominant / Leading Function	Towns		Persons	Percentage
	Number	Percentage		
1	2	3	4	5
I) Primary Activity	139	54.72	2,629,634	18.91
II) Industry	59	23.23	9,718,272	65.99
III) Trade	24	9.45	856,035	6.23
IV) Transport	-	-	-	-
V) Services	32	12.60	1,233,847	8.87
All UAs /Towns	254	100.00	13,907,788	100.00

From the above statement it may be observed that more than half of the UA's/Towns of the state have 'Primary activity' as the Predominant/Leading function. However, the proportion of urban population living in these UA's/Towns is quite low i.e., 18.91 per cent of total urban population of the state, as mostly smaller towns fall into this category. The towns and UA's where industry is the leading function though are 59 in number (23.23%) they account for as high as about 66 per cent of the urban population of the state. 24 Towns / UA's of the state are having Trade as the Predominant/Leading function and accounts for less than 10 per cent of towns. No town of the state is having 'Transport' as predominant/leading function. 32 towns have figured in the Services category accounting to 13 per cent of the urban units in the State. Their share of the Urban Population is only 9 per cent. A further classification of these towns into mono-functional, bi-functional and multi-functional towns is given in statement 3.11. For purposes of this classification as explained earlier, Mono-functional type of towns have been regarded as the places having concentration of workers in a given type of economic activity, Bi-functional type of towns have been regarded as having relatively a moderate diversified functional base and the multi-functional towns as the highly diversified functional type of towns.

A consideration of this data will help to understand to what extent the leading / predominant function alone or along with the function is important in the towns. The number and proportion of workers in each of the five economic activities or functions considered for statement 3.10 and 3.11 are presented for each of the Towns UA's in the State in Appendix II given at the end of this chapter.

Statement – 3.11

Number of Towns, Population and their percentage of functional types of UA's/Towns having Primary Activity, Industry, Trade, Transport and Services as the leading/predominant function

Sector/ Leading/ Predominant Function	No. of Towns	Total Population	Mono-Function		Bi-Function		Multi-Function	
			No.	Population	No.	Population	No.	Population
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1.Primary Activity	139 [100.00]	2,629,634 [100.00]	94 [67.63]	1,686,822 [64.15]	12 [8.63]	17,185 [6.51]	33 [23.74]	771,627 [29.34]
2.Industry	59 [100.00]	9,178,272 [100.00]	25 [42.37]	5,221,807 [56.89]	11 [18.65]	1,519,994 [16.56]	23 [38.98]	2,436,471 [26.55]
3.Trade & Commerce	24 [100.00]	866,035 [100.00]	1 [4.17]	31,478 [3.64]	7 [29.17]	144,990 [16.74]	16 [66.66]	689,567 [79.62]
4.Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.Services	32 [100.00]	1,233,847 [100.00]	14 [43.75]	308,418 [25.00]	5 [15.62]	158,942 [12.88]	13 [40.63]	766,487 [62.12]
G.Total	254	13,907,788	134	7,248,525	35	1,995,111	85	4,664,152

Standard Urban Areas [SUA]

The concept of Standard Urban Areas was adopted for the first time in 1971 Census for reporting census data for spatially continuous set of urban and rural settlements. The concept of 'Town Group' as was adopted in the 1961 census was of limited use as it did not bring out spatially contiguous territory of rural/urban settlements. The 1961 town group was made up of independent urban units not necessarily contiguous to one another but independent to some extent. The data for such town groups did not permit comparison from census to census as the boundaries of the towns changed and the intermediate areas were left unaccounted. It was therefore, considered, to have a fixed area covering large core town as well as adjoining areas which would be kept constant for at least three decades so that comparable data for such area would be available, and it could be put to use for urban development planning. It was decided to delineate the contiguous rural and urban areas which were under intensive influence of all towns and cities with a population of 50,000 and above. The essential requirements for the constitution of a Standard Urban Area are

- i) it should have core town of a minimum population of 50,000
- ii) the contiguous areas made up of other urban as well as rural administrative units should have close mutual socio-economic linkages with core town, and
- iii) in all probability this entire area would get fully urbanised in a period of two or three decades.

The Standard Urban Area is normally identified with respect to administrative units such as cities, towns or villages encompassed by it. The boundary of Standard Urban Area remains coterminous with the administrative boundaries of the peripheral units.

During the 1971 census, seventeen places in all were delineated as Standard Urban Areas in Karnataka State. The task of delineation of SUA was basically completed before the conduct 1971 census on the basis of projected population based on 1961 census data. However, after the conclusion of 1971 census enumeration, it was found that four more towns, namely, Bidar, Chitradurga, Hassan and Mandya had actually crossed the 50,000 population mark. In case of these towns the SUAs were delineated prior to 1981 census, thus taking total number of SUAs in the state to 21.

The names of the Standard Urban Areas in Karnataka State and number of rural and urban units included in them are given in statement 3.12.

Statement – 3.12

Standard Urban Areas in Karnataka State							
Name of the District	Name of SUA	Name of Components					
		1971			1991		
		Vill-ages	To-wns	OGs	Vill-ages	To-wns	OGs
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
KARNATAKA							
Bangalore	1. Bangalore	224	10	-	100	30	107
Belgaum	2. Belgaum	22	2	-	10	3	7
Bellary	3. Bellary	9	1	-	8	1	-
	4. Hospet	7	2	-	3	2	4
Bidar	5. Bidar *	33	1	-	23	1	9
Bijapur	6. Bagalkot	6	1	-	6	1	-
	7. Bijapur	7	1	-	6	1	1
Chitra-durga	8. Chitradurga*	20	1	-	19	1	2
	9. Davanagere	11	1	-	8	1	3
Dakshina Kannada	10. Mangalore	39	6	-	14	9	7
Dharwad	11. Gadag-Betgeri	4	1	-	4	1	-
	12. Hubli-Dharwad	1	1	-	1	1	-
Gulbarga	13. Gulbarga	22	1	-	18	1	4
Hassan	14. Hassan *	41	1	-	31	1	10
Kolar	15. Kolar Gold Fields	33	3	-	28	4	5
Mandya	16. Mandya *	19	1	-	19	1	-
Mysore	17. Mysore	28	1	-	6	4	21
Raichur	18. Raichur	9	1	-	5	1	4
Shimoga	19. Bhadravati	20	2	-	12	2	7
	20. Shimoga	19	1	-	10	1	9
Tumkur	21. Tumkur	15	1	-	6	1	10

* Standard Urban Area delineated after 1971 census.

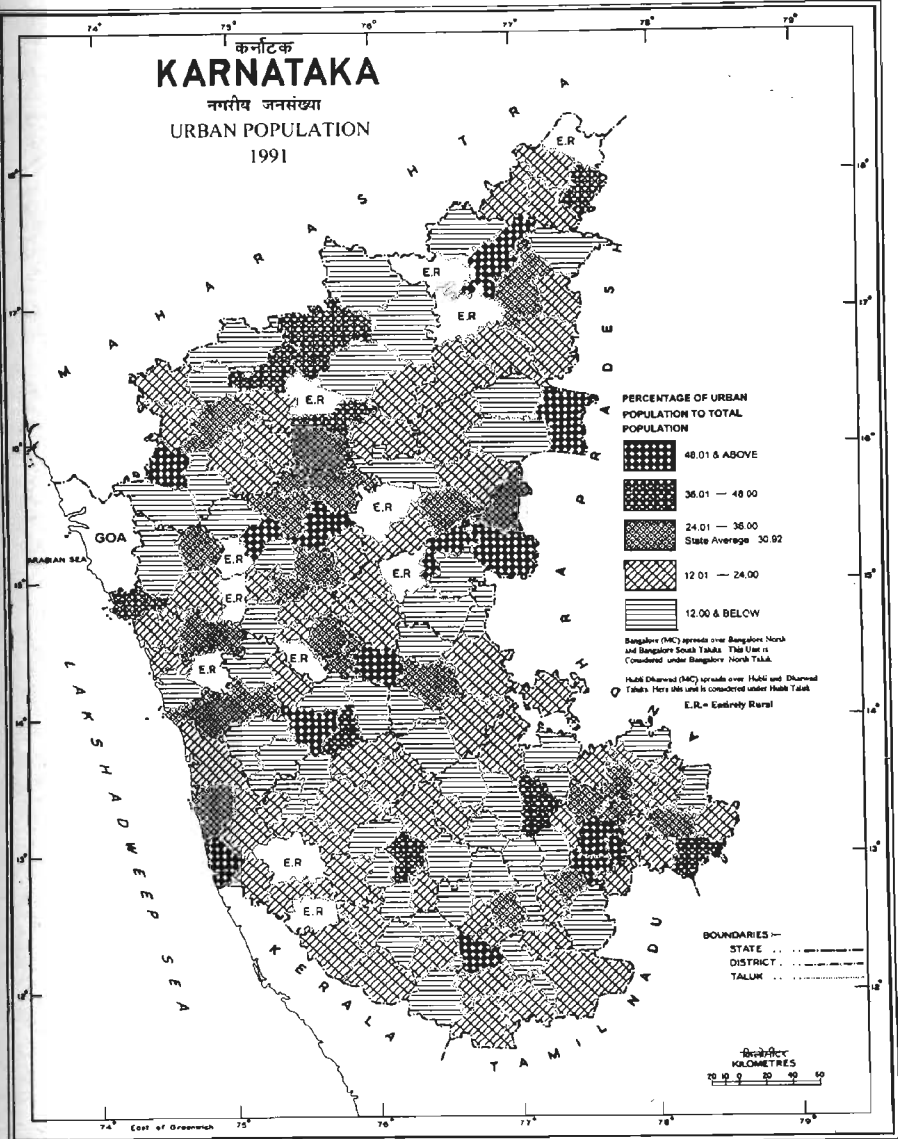
As envisaged at the time of delineation of Standard Urban Area in most of the SUAs, urbanisation has been impressive. In case of Bangalore, Belgaum, Dakshina Kannada, Mysore and Tumkur SUAs, more than 50% of its original rural units have acquired the urban status on being identified as outgrowths or classified as census towns merged with the existing towns consequent on its expansion of

its statutory limits. As a result of this the proportion of urban population in the SUAs has registered impressive increases.

As in 1981, certain basic data such as area, density, No. of houses and households, houseless and institutional population and population since 1961 census for each SUA by rural and urban breakup are given in table A-5 of part II-A. In addition to this a brief note of each SUA is also provided for the benefit of readers in that publication. Those who are interested in knowing more details about SUA may refer this publication.

KARNATAKA

नगरीय जनसंख्या
URBAN POPULATION
1991



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India.
The hinterland waters of India sailed into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line.

© Government of India Copyright, 1999

APPENDIX – I

Population of Towns by Class Size and District in Karnataka State – 1991, Census

Sl. No.	Name of the District/ Class of Town	Name of Town	Population
1	2	3	4
1	Bangalore District Class I	Bangalore Urban Agglomeration	4,130,288
		Bangalore	3,302,296
		H A Sanitary Board	98,858
		ITI Notified Area	71,662
		Devarajivanahalli	56,707
		Kadugondanahalli	52,660
		Yelahanka	50,782
		Dasarahalli	43,714
		Kacharakanahalli	43,360
		BEL Township	39,860
		Laggere	38,031
		Koramangala	37,961
		Saneguruvanahalli	33,261
		Pinya	29,054
		Nagavara	22,154
		Vijanapura	21,856
		Banasawadi	21,068
		Hebbal	20,195
		Byatarayanapura (B.Narayanapura)	18,054
		Lingarajapura	17,501
		HAL Township	15,219
		Baiyappanahalli (Vimanapura)	14,905
		Kammagondanahalli	12,179
		HMT Township	11,670
		Jalahalli (Excluding the areas under Bangalore (MC) BEL Township & HAL Township)	10,919
		Kaval Bairasandra	10,831
		Geddalahalli	10,261
		Byataguttepalya	8,761
		Mahadevapura	7,924
		Benniganahalli	5,910
		HMT Watch Factory Township	2,675

1	2	3	4
	Class II	NIL	
	Class III	Anekal	24,938
	Class IV	Nil	
	Class V	Kadgodri	7,026
		Dommasandra	7,001
2	Bangalore Rural District		
	Class I	NIL	
	Class II	Channapatna	55,209
		Dod Ballapur	54,609
		Ramanagaram	50,437
	Class III	Kanakapura	37,873
		Hoskote	25,533
		Vijayapura	21,459
	Class IV	Magadi	19,646
		Devanahalli	18,253
		Nelamangala	17,567
	Class V	NIL	
	Class VI	NIL	
3	Belagum District	Belgaum Urban Agglomeration	402,412
	Class I	a) Belgaum	369,177
		b) Belgaum Cantonment	23,953
		c) Hindalgi	9,282
	Class II	Gokak	52,080
		Nipani	51,624
	Class III	Bailhongal	33,916
		Saundatti Yellamma	33,138
		Athani	32,041
		Ramdurg	29,651
		Chikodi	27,279
		Sankeshwar	27,244
		Mudalgi	26,575
		Kudchi	21,197
	Class IV	Hukeri	17,398
		Sadalgi	15,614
		Konnur	14,937
		Khanapur	14,728
		Raybag	12,408
		Gokak Falls	11,121
	Class V	Dhupadal	7,473
		Londa	6,589
	Class VI	Hidkal	4,361
4	Bellary District		
	Class I	Bellary	245,391
		Hospet UA	134,799

1	2	3	4
		a) Hospet	114,154
		b) Amaravathi	20,645
	Class II	NIL	
	Class III	Harapanahalli	34,146
		Kampli	31,788
		Siruguppa	31,364
		Kamalapuram	20,451
	Class IV	Kotturu	19,174
		Tekkalakote	18,792
		Hadagalli	18,713
	Class V	Donimalai Township	639
	Class VI	Devagiri	3,403
5	Bidar District		
	Class I	Bidar Urban Agglomeration	132,408
	Class II	NIL	
	Class III	Basavakalyan	42,748
		Bhalki	26,876
		Homnabad	25,581
	Class VI	Chitgoppa	18,090
	Class V	NIL	
	Class VI	NIL	
6	Bijapur District		
	Class I	Bijapur Urban Agglomeration	193,131
	Class II	Bagalkot	76,903
		Rabkhavi-Banhatti	60,609
	Class III	Jamkhandi	48,143
		Ilkal	40,101
		Guledgudda	33,895
		Mudhol	31,095
		Mahalingpur	26,067
		Indi	25,121
		Basavana Bagewadi	23,022
		Talikota	21,882
		Muddebihal	20,094
	Class IV	Badami	19,982
		Terdal	17,334
		Sindgi	16,183
		Hungund	15,391
		Kerur	15,199
	Class V	NIL	
	Class VI	Almatti-sitimani	4,594

1	2	3	4
7	Chikmagalur District		
	Class I	NIL	
	Class II	Chikmagalur	60,816
	Class III	Kadur	25,391
		Tarikere	25,364
		Birur	20,095
	Class IV	NIL	
	Class V	Ajjampur	8,758
		Mudigere	7,953
		Kudremukh	7,792
		Narasimharajapura	6,524
		Koppa	5,022
	Class VI	Sringeri	4,146
8	Chitradurga District		
	Class I	Davangere Urban Agglomeration	287,233
		Chitradurga Urban Agglomeration	103,435
	Class II	Harihar	66,647
	Class III	Challakere	38,369
		Hiriyur	37,509
	Class IV	Hosdurga	17,257
		Holalkere	12,221
		Jagalur	12,099
	Class V	Molakalmuru	8,679
		Mayakonda	5,229
	Class VI	NIL	
9	Dakshina Kannada District		
	Class I	Mangalore Urban Agglomeration	426,341
		a) Mangalore	281,161
		b) Suratkal	55,925
		c) Ullal	31,181
		d) Someshwara	15,302
		e) Peramunnuru	9,744
		f) Kotekara	9,719
		g) New Mangalore Port	8,944
		h) Bajala	8,145
		i) Kannur	6,220
		Udupi Urban Agglomeration	117,674
		a) Udupi	78,094
		b) Malpe	19,063
		c) Badagabettu-76	10,446
		d) Puttur	10,071

1	2	3	4
		NIL	
		Bantval	34,313
		Kundapura	28,477
		Puttur	25,800
		Karkal	24,108
		Baindur	16,488
		Muddidri	15,868
		Mulki	14,100
		Saligram	14,020
		Gangoli	12,332
		Pudu	10,241
		Tonse-west	8,160
		Kemminja	6,779
		Mallar	5,776
		Hosangadi KPC Project Colony	2,117
10	Dharwad District		
	Class I	Hubli-Dharwad	648,298
		Gadag-Betgeri	134,051
	Class II	Ranibennur	67,442
	Class III	Haveri	45,295
		Nargund	29,944
		Savanur	29,739
		Lakshmeshwar	28,784
		Annigeri	25,239
		Gajendragarh	24,184
		Hangal	20,906
		Byadgi	20,574
	Class IV	Shiggaon	19,809
		Navalgund	19,438
		Ron	19,116
		Mundargi	16,542
		Mulgund	15,760
		Shirhatti	14,984
		Kundgol	14,709
		Naregal	14,592
		Alnavar	14,485
	Class V	NIL	
	Class VI	NIL	
11	Gulbarga District		
	Class I	Gulbarga Urban Agglomeration	310,920
	Class II	Shahabad Urban Agglomeration	52,566
		a) Shahabad	44,142

1	2	3	4
		b) Shahabad NAC	8,424
	Class III	Yadgir	43,666
		Shorapur	30,589
		Wadi Urban	28,183
		Agglomeration	
		a) Wadi	25,050
		b) Wadi ACC NAC	3,133
		Aland	26,564
		Shahpur	24,740
		Sedam	23,270
	Class IV	Chitapur	19,767
		Gurmatkal	13,674
		Chincholi	10,584
	Class V	Kurgunta	8,213
		Bhimarayanagudi	7,049
	Class VI	Narayanapur	4,075
		Hunsagi UKP Camp	2,598
		Adityanagar	1,783
		Krishnapura UKP Colony	1,562
12	Hassan District		
	Class I	Hassan Urban	108,706
		Agglomeration	
	Class II	NIL	
	Class III	Arasikere Urban	39,650
		Agglomeration	
		a) Arasikere	24,127
		b) Arasikere NMA	15,523
		Holenarsipura	23,567
		Channarayana	23,435
	Class IV	Sakleshpur	18,872
		Belur	16,827
		Arkalgud	13,457
	Class V	Konnaruru	7,752
		Banavar	6,350
		Gorur	5,024
		Alur	4,961
	Class VI	Shravanabelagola	4,121
13	Kodagu District		
	Class I	NIL	
	Class II	NIL	
	Class III	Madikeri	28,750
	Class IV	Virajpet	13,137
	Class V	Kushalnagar	9,472
		Sornvarpet	7,094
		Gonikoppal	5,910

1	2	3	4
	Class VI	Ponnampet	4,963
		Sanivarasanthe	3,596
		Suntikoppa	2,840
		Kodlipet	2,179
14	Kolar District		
	Class I	Kolar Gold Fields Urban Agglomeration	156,746
		a) Kolar Gold Fields	72,485
		b) Robertsonpet	68,230
		c) BEML Nagar	16,031
	Class II	Kolar	83,287
		Chintamani	50,394
	Class III	Chik Ballapur	47,221
		Muibagal	35,519
		Bangarpet	29,122
		Gauribidanur	25,577
		Sidlaghatta	25,177
		Malur	21,037
	Class IV	Srinivasapur	16,550
		Bagepalli	12,336
	Class V	Gudibanda	7,563
		Manchenahalli	6,454
	Class VI	NIL	
15	Mandya District		
	Class I	Mandya	120,265
	Class II	NIL	
	Class III	Malavalli	29,822
		Maddur	22,115
		Srirangapattana	21,905
	Class IV	Krishnarajpet	17,999
		Pandavapura	15,998
		Nagamangala	14,096
	Class V	Krishnarajasagara	7,881
		Belakavadi	7,282
		Beiluru	6,187
	Class VI	Meiukote	3,254
16	Mysore District		
	Class I	Mysore Urban Agglomeration	653,345
		a) Mysore	606,755
		b) Mysore NMA	13,235
		c) Kyathamanahalli	29,871
		d) Chamundi Betta	3,484
	Class II	NIL	

1	2	3	4
	Class III	Chamarajnagar- Ramasamudram	44,478
		Nanjangud	42,598
		Kollegal	42,391
		Hunsur	34,753
		Krishnarajanagara	26,084
		Gundlupet	23,934
	Class IV	Bannur	17,820
		Piriyapatna	12,008
	Class V	Tirumakudal-Narsipur	9,900
		Sargur	8,911
		Heggadadevanakote	8,357
		Yelandur	7,678
		Malai Mahadeswara Hills	5,194
	Class VI	Kabini Colony	2,843
17	Raichur District		
	Class I	Raichur Urban Agglomeration	170,577
	Class II	Gangawati Urban Agglomeration	81,156
	Class III	Koppal	44,602
		Sindhur	4,375
		Manvi	28,080
		Lingsugur	21,329
	Class IV	Hatti Gold Mines	14,968
		Devadurga	14,959
		Kushtagi	14,652
		Mudgal	14,650
		Shaktinagar	12,561
		Hatti	10,552
	Class V	Munirabad Project Area	7,661
	Class VI	NIL	
18	Shimoga District		
	Class I	Shimoga Urban Agglomeration	193,028
		Bhadravathi Urban Agglomeration	149,257
		a) Bhadravathi New Town	82,238
		b) Bhadravathi	67,019
	Class II	NIL	
	Class III	Sagar	42,220
		Shikarapur	26,852
		Channagiri	14,135
		Jog Falls	13,272
		Tirthahalli	13,092

1	2	3	4
		Honnali	12632
		Siralkoppa	12,127
	Class V	Nyamati	8,387
		Sorab	8,290
		Kumsi	5,248
	Class VI	Hosanagara	4,608
		Mastikatte KPC Project Colony	1,814
		Chakranagar KPC Project Colony	1,280
19	Tumkur District		
	Class I	Tumkur Urban Agglomeration	179,877
	Class II	NIL	
	Class III	Tiptur	36,053
		Sira	33,393
		Kunigal	23,232
		Madhugiri	21,828
	Class IV	Pavagada	19,306
		Chiknayakanahalli	17,663
		Gubbi	13,814
		Koratagere	11,531
		Turuvekere	11,109
	Class V	Y.N.Hoskote	9,486
	Class VI	Adityapatna	4,871
20	Uttara Kannada District		
	Class I	NIL	
	Class II	Dandeli	52,701
		Karwar	51,022
		Sirsi Urban Agglomeration	50,895
	Class III	Bhatkal	31,478
		Kumta	26,181
	Class IV	Haliyal	18,005
		Honavar	16,192
		Yellapur	14,456
		Ankola	13,509
	Class V	Binaga	7,281
		Ambikanagara	6,064
	Class VI	Ganeshgudi	3,371
		Kadra KPC Project Colony	2,563
		Magod KPC Project Colony	798

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Percent- age to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Percent- age to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Bangalore District	1,374,801	36,436	2.65	593,369	43.16	307,499
Anekal (TMC)	8,157	1,303	15.97	4,167	51.08	1,160
Dommasandra (NMCT)	2,388	802	33.58	1,262	52.85	134
Kadgodri (NMCT)	2,143	335	15.63	935	43.63	356
Bangalore U.A.	1,362,113	33,996	2.50	587,005	43.09	305,849
Bangalore Rural District	99,810	17,738	17.77	43,329	43.41	18,849
Channarayana (TMC)	17,401	2,421	13.91	7,050	40.52	3,746
Devanahalli (TMC)	6,104	3,340	54.72	604	9.90	939
Dod Ballapur (TMC)	18,121	1,132	6.25	11,788	65.05	2,738
Hoskote (TMC)	8,290	2,420	29.19	2,369	28.58	1,603
Kanakapura (TMC)	12,705	2,160	17.00	5,051	39.76	2,598
Magadi (TMC)	6,833	1,434	20.99	2,842	41.59	1,334
Nelamangala (MP)	5,035	522	10.37	1,508	29.95	1,119
Ramnagar (TMC)	16,932	1,515	8.95	9,155	54.07	3,316
Vijayapura (TMC)	8,389	2,794	33.30	2,962	35.31	1,456
Belgaum District	257,311	63,249	24.58	74,364	28.90	53,258
Athni (TMC)	9,410	2,399	25.50	2,175	23.11	2,333

APPENDIX - II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Per- centage total workers	Transport Commu- nication VIII	Per- centage total workers	Services IX	Per- centage total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
22.37	115,829	8.43	321,668	23.40	Ind
14.22	405	4.97	1,122	13.76	Ind
5.61	43	1.80	147	6.16	Ind
16.61	173	8.08	344	16.05	Ind
22.45	115,208	8.46	320,055	23.50	Ind
18.89	4,811	4.82	15,083	15.11	-
21.53	855	4.91	3,329	19.13	Ind
15.38	320	5.24	901	14.76	Pr. Act
15.11	613	3.38	1,850	10.21	Ind
19.34	432	5.21	1,466	17.68	Pr. Act cum Ind Cum Tr&Com
20.45	752	5.92	2,144	16.87	Ind cum Tr&Com
19.52	281	4.11	942	13.79	Ind
22.22	444	8.82	1,442	28.64	Ind cum Ser cum Tr&Com
19.58	671	3.96	2,275	13.44	Ind
17.36	443	5.28	734	8.75	Ind cum Pr. Act
20.70	17,176	6.67	49,264	19.15	-
24.79	669	7.11	1,834	19.49	Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com cum Ind.

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town						
	1	2	3	4	5	6
		Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Percent- age to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Percent- age to total workers
						7
Chikodi (TMC)		7,247	1,638	22.60	1,230	16.97
Dhupdal (NMCT)		2,402	1,222	50.87	378	15.74
Gokak (TMC)		14,950	3,250	21.74	3,782	25.30
Gokak Falls (NAC)		2,665	77	2.89	2,311	86.72
Hidkal (NMCT)		1,163	486	41.79	204	17.54
Hukeri (TMC)		5,577	2,237	40.11	975	17.48
Khanapur (TMC)		4,394	930	21.17	830	18.89
Konhur (TMC)		4,408	2,066	46.87	1,701	38.59
Kudchi (TMC)		5,817	4,176	71.79	485	8.34
Londa (NMCT)		1,757	314	17.87	317	18.04
Mudalgi (TMC)		10,489	7,961	75.90	589	5.61
Nipani (CMC)		18,200	1,906	10.47	7,423	40.78
Ramdurg (TMC)		9,517	1,879	19.74	3,682	38.69
Raybag (TMC)		3,252	1,272	39.11	487	14.98
Sadalgi (TMC)		6,486	5,133	79.14	550	8.48
Sankeshwar (TMC)		8,577	2,811	32.77	2,008	23.41
Saundatti-yellamma (TMC)		11,800	6,132	51.97	1,558	13.20
Belgaum U.A.		118,624	13,427	11.32	41,891	35.31
						26,768

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Perce- tage to total workers	Transport Comm- nication VIII	Perce- tage to total workers	Services IX	Perce- tage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
22.29	757	10.45	2,007	27.69	Ser. cum Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com
7.66	82	3.41	536	22.32	Pr. Act
26.81	1,040	6.96	2,869	19.19	Tr. & Com cum Ind cum Pr. Act
3.60	15	0.56	166	6.23	Ind
8.00	22	1.89	358	30.78	Pr. Act
18.72	363	6.51	958	17.18	Pr. Act
24.12	307	6.99	1,267	28.83	Ser. cum Tr. & Com cum Pr. Act
6.69	59	1.34	287	6.51	Pr. Act
8.87	176	3.02	464	7.98	Pr. Act
25.84	405	23.05	267	15.20	Tr. & Com cum Trs & Comm cum Ind.
11.51	158	1.51	574	5.47	Pr. Act
26.44	1,286	7.07	2,773	15.24	Ind
18.83	395	4.15	1,769	18.59	Ind. cum Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com
20.57	122	3.75	702	21.59	Pr. Act. cum Ser.
4.50	66	1.02	445	6.86	Pr. Act.
19.94	636	7.42	1,412	16.46	Pr. Act. cum Ind cum Tr. & Com
16.77	612	5.19	1,519	12.87	Pr. Act
22.57	9,358	7.89	27,180	22.91	Ind. cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com.

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Percen- tage to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Percen- tage to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Bellary District	188,189	71,597	38.05	38,838	20.64	33,447
Devagiri (NMCT)	1,086	999	91.99	3	0.27	18
Donimalai Township (NMCT)	1,672	1,287	76.97	92	5.50	54
Hadagalli (TMC)	6,661	3,629	54.48	1,120	16.82	942
Harapanahalli (TMC)	11,779	4,932	41.87	3,230	27.42	1,633
Kamalapuram (TMC)	8,864	6,928	78.16	501	5.65	548
Kampli (TMC)	12,988	8,181	62.99	1,574	12.12	1,785
Kotturu (TMC)	6,491	2,859	44.05	1,169	18.01	1,250
Siruguppa (TMC)	11,420	6,992	61.23	1,233	10.80	1,673
Tekkalakote (TMC)	8,713	7,249	83.20	578	6.63	540
Hospet U.A.	43,570	17,843	40.95	8,264	18.97	7,609
Bellary (CMC)	74,945	10,698	14.27	21,074	28.12	17,395
Bidar District	62,365	13,039	20.91	10,181	16.32	13,853
Basavakalyan (TMC)	11,812	2,061	17.45	3,065	25.95	2,740
Bhalki (TMC)	7,187	2,822	39.26	828	11.52	1,548
Chitgoppa (TMC)	5,298	2,371	44.75	597	11.27	1,113
Honnabad (TMC)	6,477	1,462	22.57	914	14.11	1,584
Bidar U.A.	31,591	4,323	13.69	4,777	15.12	6,868

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Peren- tage to total workers	Transport Commu- nication Vili	Peren- tage to total workers	Services IX	Peren- tage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
17.77	14,286	7.59	30,021	15.95	
1.66	14	1.29	52	4.79	Pr.Act
3.23	25	1.50	214	12.80	Pr.Act
14.14	158	2.37	812	12.19	Pr.Act
13.86	339	2.88	1,645	13.97	Pr.Act
6.18	120	1.36	767	8.65	Pr.Act
13.74	306	2.36	1,142	8.79	Pr.Act
19.26	219	3.37	994	15.31	Pr.Act
14.65	301	2.63	1,221	10.69	Pr.Act
6.20	37	0.42	309	3.55	Pr.Act
17.46	3,619	8.31	6,235	14.31	Pr.Act
23.21	9,148	12.21	16,630	22.19	Ind. cum Tr. & Com cum Ser.
22.21	6,533	10.48	18,759	30.08	
23.20	1,677	14.20	2,269	19.20	Ind. cum Tr. & Com cum Ser.
21.54	311	4.33	1,678	23.35	Pr. Act cum Ser.
21.01	337	6.36	880	16.61	Pr. Act
24.46	1,064	16.43	1,453	22.43	Tr. & Com cum Pr. Act cum Ser.
21.74	3,144	9.95	12,479	39.50	Ser. cum Tr. & Com

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Percen- tage to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Percen- tage to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Bijapur District	191,826	51,329	26.76	53,289	27.78	39,863
Almatti-sitmani (NAC)	1,077	611	56.73	88	8.17	83
Badami (TMC)	5,986	2,903	48.50	638	10.66	988
Bagalkot (CMC)	19,216	2,488	12.95	4,481	23.32	5,714
Basavana Bagewadi (TMC)	7,278	4,824	66.28	502	6.90	744
Guledagudda (TMC)	10,770	1,442	13.39	6,057	56.24	1,801
Hungund (TMC)	4,595	2,709	58.96	387	8.42	514
Ilkal (TMC)	12,052	1,475	12.24	6,234	51.72	2,216
Indi (TMC)	7,088	3,711	52.36	722	10.19	1,018
Jamkhandi (TMC)	13,238	3,753	28.35	3,019	22.81	2,984
Kerur (TMC)	4,572	1,483	32.44	1,549	33.88	823
Mahalingpur (TMC)	8,025	2,532	31.55	2,690	33.52	1,659
Muddebihal (TMC)	4,946	1,531	30.96	695	14.05	1,000
Muchol (TMC)	9,541	4,738	49.66	1,466	15.37	1,678
Rabkavi-Barhatti (TMC)	19,653	3,559	18.11	11,259	57.29	2,916
Sindgi (TMC)	4,378	2,167	49.50	414	9.46	782
Tailikota (TMC)	5,873	2,236	38.07	760	12.94	1,533
Terdal (TMC)	5,605	3,507	62.57	877	15.65	611
Bijapur U.A.	47,933	5,660	11.81	11,451	23.89	12,799

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Per-centage to total workers	Transport Commu-nication VIII	Per-centage to total workers	Services IX	Per-centage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
20.78	12,161	6.34	35,184	18.34	
7.71	24	2.23	271	25.16	Pr.Act
16.50	357	5.96	1,100	18.38	Pr.Act
29.73	1,652	8.60	4,881	25.40	Tr. & Com cum Ser. cum Ind
10.22	220	3.02	988	13.58	Pr.Act
16.72	228	2.12	1,242	11.53	Ind
11.19	150	3.26	835	18.17	Pr.Act
18.39	436	3.62	1,691	14.03	Ind
14.36	381	5.37	1,256	17.72	Pr.Act
22.54	1,045	7.89	2,437	18.41	Pr.Act cum Ind. cum Tr. & Com
18.00	135	2.95	582	12.73	Ind cum Pr.Act
20.67	293	3.65	851	10.61	Ind cum Pr.Act
20.22	560	11.32	1,160	23.45	Pr.Act cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com
17.59	319	3.34	1,340	14.04	Pr.Act
14.84	424	2.16	1,495	7.60	Ind
17.86	173	3.95	842	19.23	Pr.Act
26.10	207	3.53	1,137	19.36	Pr.Act cum Tr. & Com.
10.90	140	2.50	470	8.38	Pr.Act
26.70	5,417	11.30	12,606	26.30	Tr. & Com cum Ser. cum Ind.

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Peren- tage to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Peren- tage to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Chikmagalur District	55,200	16,887	30.59	8,757	15.87	12,382
Ajampur (MP)	2,679	1,210	45.17	452	16.87	485
Birur (TMC)	6,662	3,526	52.93	694	10.42	991
Chikmagalur (CMC)	19,053	2,411	12.65	3,954	20.75	5,242
Kadur (TMC)	8,175	2,777	33.97	1,532	18.74	1,804
Koppa (MP)	1,582	216	13.65	181	11.44	538
Kudremukh (NAC)	2,844	1,832	64.42	232	8.16	144
Mudigere (MP)	2,635	262	9.94	439	16.66	799
Narasimharajapura (MP)	1,976	617	31.22	231	11.69	428
Sringeri (MP)	1,368	262	19.15	188	13.74	358
Tarikere (TMC)	8,226	3,774	45.88	854	10.38	1,593
Chitradurga District	175,165	26,594	15.18	54,787	31.28	45,946
Challakere (TMC)	11,501	1,995	17.34	3,303	28.72	3,090
Harihara (TMC)	19,152	2,462	12.85	8,924	46.60	3,511
Hiriyur (TMC)	12,268	4,727	38.53	2,352	19.17	2,492
Holalkere (MP)	3,650	1,713	44.49	349	9.07	702
Hosdurga (MP)	5,212	788	15.12	856	16.43	1,840
Jagalur (MP)	3,841	1,511	39.34	449	11.69	743

APPENDIX - II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Peren- tage to total workers	Transport Communi- cation VIII	Peren- tage to total workers	Services IX	Peren- tage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
22.43	3,295	5.97	13,879	25.14	
18.10	84	3.14	448	16.72	Pr. Act
14.87	457	6.86	994	14.92	Pr. Act
27.51	1,548	8.13	5,898	30.96	Ser. cum Tr. & Com cum Ind.
22.07	541	6.62	1,521	18.60	Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com cum Ind
34.01	147	9.29	500	31.61	Tr. & Com cum Ser.
5.06	33	1.16	603	21.20	Pr. Act
30.32	146	5.54	989	37.54	Ser. cum Tr. & Com
21.66	98	4.96	602	30.47	Pr. Act cum Ser.
26.17	67	4.90	493	36.04	Ser. cum Tr. & Com
19.37	174	2.11	1,831	22.26	Pr. Act
26.23	11,924	6.81	35,914	20.50	
26.87	829	7.21	2,284	19.86	Ind cum Tr. & Com cum Ser.
18.33	1,059	5.53	3,196	16.69	Ind
20.31	438	3.57	2,259	18.42	Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com cum Ind
18.23	120	3.12	966	25.09	Pr. Act
35.30	439	8.42	1,289	24.73	Tr. & Com cum Ser.
19.34	161	4.19	977	25.44	Pr. Act cum Ser.

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	1					Trade & Commerce VII
	2	3	4	5	6	7
	Total Workers	Primary activity I,II,III & IV	Percen- tage to total workers	Industry V(a),V(b) and VI	Percen- tage to total workers	
Mayakonda (MP)	2,030	1,694	83.45	73	3.60	69
Molakalmuru (MP)	2,451	561	22.89	861	35.13	354
Chitradurga U.A	28,247	2,598	9.20	6,725	23.81	7,808
Davanagere U.A	86,613	8,545	9.87	30,895	35.67	25,337
Dakshina Kannada District	295,833	40,576	13.71	119,839	40.51	57,060
Baindur (TMC)	5,953	4,099	68.86	509	8.55	569
Bantval	14,382	1,828	12.71	7,715	53.64	2,135
Gangoli (NMCT)	3,302	1,324	40.10	567	17.17	846
Hosangadi KPC (NMCT)	564	-	-	27	4.79	9
Karkal (TMC)	8,411	1,122	13.34	2,768	32.91	2,046
Kemminja (NMCT)	2,650	325	12.27	1,210	45.66	409
Kundapura (TMC)	9,094	2,307	25.37	2,438	26.81	2,188
Mallar (NMCT)	1,826	360	19.71	791	43.32	230
Mudbidri (TMC)	6,202	1,212	19.54	2,410	38.86	914
Mulki (TMC)	5,375	966	17.97	1,945	36.18	977
Pudur (NMCT)	4,494	645	14.35	2,506	55.76	573
Puttur (TMC)	10,567	932	8.82	3,505	33.17	2,515
Saligram (TMC)	5,263	3,465	65.84	971	18.45	450

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Per- centage to total workers	Transport Commu- nication VIII	Per- centage to total workers	Services IX	Per- centage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
3.40	19	0.93	175	8.62	Pr. Act
14.44	98	4.00	577	23.54	Ind cum Ser. cum Pr. Act
27.64	2,785	9.86	8,331	29.49	Ser. cum Tr. & Com cum Ind
29.25	5,976	6.90	15,860	18.31	Ind cum Tr. & Com
19.29	22,328	7.55	56,030	18.94	
9.56	156	2.62	620	10.41	Pr. Act
14.85	1,034	7.19	1,670	11.61	Ind
25.62	129	3.91	436	13.20	Pr. Act
1.59	5	0.89	523	92.73	Ser.
24.32	638	7.59	1,837	21.84	Ind. cum Tr. & Com cum Ser.
15.43	220	8.30	486	16.34	Ind
24.06	556	6.11	1,605	17.65	Ind. cum Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com
12.60	84	4.60	361	19.77	Ind
14.74	458	7.38	1,208	19.48	Ind. cum Pr. Act cum Ser.
18.18	403	7.50	1,084	20.17	Ind. cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com
12.75	271	6.03	499	11.11	Ind
23.80	815	7.71	2,800	26.50	Ind. cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com
8.55	72	1.37	305	5.79	Pr. Act

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
		Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Perce- tage to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Perce- tage to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
Tonse-west (NMCT)		2,654	930	35.04	807	30.41	529
Mangalore U.A.		172,257	12,716	7.38	78,534	45.59	33,119
Udupi U.A.		42,839	8,345	19.48	13,136	30.65	9,551
Dharwad District		374,682	107,345	28.65	97,095	25.91	79,821
Alnavar (TMC)		4,450	2,048	46.02	728	16.36	702
Annigeri (TMC)		10,145	7,798	76.87	850	8.38	617
Byadgi (TMC)		6,816	2,476	36.33	1,109	16.27	1,794
Gajendragarh (TMC)		7,921	2,941	37.13	2,608	32.92	1,252
Hangal (TMC)		6,339	3,459	54.57	626	9.88	1,185
Haveri (TMC)		12,907	3,139	24.32	2,253	17.46	3,924
Kundgol (TMC)		5,744	4,309	75.02	401	6.98	423
Lakshmeshwar (TMC)		11,728	6,616	56.41	2,177	18.56	1,528
Mulgund (TMC)		7,156	5,884	82.22	414	5.79	416
Mundargi (TMC)		5,776	2,845	49.26	991	17.16	899
Naregal (TMC)		5,655	4,400	77.81	288	5.09	350
Nargund (TMC)		11,967	7,608	63.57	1,717	14.35	1,371
Navalgund (TMC)		7,225	4,195	58.06	1,000	13.84	1,002
Ranibennur (CMC)		21,108	4,682	22.18	6,549	31.03	6,104
Ron (TMC)		6,833	4,600	67.32	595	8.71	600

APPENDIX - II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Peren- tage to total workers	Transport Commu- nication VIII	Peren- tage to total workers	Services IX	Peren- tage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
19.93	86	3.24	302	71.36	Pr. Act cum Ind
19.23	15,166	8.80	32,722	19.00	Ind
22.30	2,235	5.22	9,572	22.34	Ind cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com
21.30	30,216	8.07	60,205	16.07	
15.78	485	10.90	487	10.94	Pr. Act
6.08	277	2.73	603	5.94	Pr. Act
26.32	514	7.54	923	13.54	Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com
15.81	272	3.43	848	10.71	Pr. Act cum Ind
18.69	163	2.57	906	14.29	Pr. Act
30.40	1,056	8.18	2,535	19.64	Tr. & Com cum Pr. Act cum Serv.
7.36	108	1.88	503	8.76	Pr. Act
13.03	343	2.93	1,064	9.07	Pr. Act
5.81	50	0.70	392	5.48	Pr. Act
15.56	230	3.98	811	14.04	Pr. Act
6.19	138	2.44	479	8.47	Pr. Act
11.46	267	2.23	1,004	8.39	Pr. Act
13.87	241	3.34	787	10.89	Pr. Act
28.92	1,096	5.19	2,677	12.58	Ind. cum Tr. & Com cum Pr. Act
8.78	346	5.06	692	10.13	Pr. Act cum Serv.

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	1						Trade & Commerce VII
	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	Total Workers	Primary activity I,II,III & IV	Peren- tage to total workers	Industry V(a),V(b) and VI	Peren- tage to total workers		
Savanur (TMC)	9,802	4,936	50.36	2,049	20.90		1,615
Shiggaon (TMC)	6,738	3,847	57.10	1,141	16.93		955
Shirhatti (MP)	5,299	3,315	62.56	774	14.61		512
Hubli-Dhanwad (MC)	181,723	23,247	12.79	57,747	31.78		43,865
Gadag-Betgeri (CMC)	39,350	5,000	12.71	13,078	33.23		10,707
Gulbarga District	163,890	37,188	22.69	36,183	22.08		33,636
Adityanagar (NMCT)	710	1	0.14	661	93.10		2
Aland (TMC)	8,023	3,808	47.46	1,279	15.94		1,206
Bhimarayanagudi (NAC)	2,538	2,065	81.36	71	2.80		81
Chincholi (MP)	4,051	2,553	63.02	277	6.84		636
Chitapur (TMC)	6,495	3,202	49.30	776	11.95		1,239
Gurmatkal (TMC)	4,966	2,764	55.66	636	12.81		561
Hunsagi UKP Camp (NMCT)	690	547	79.28	7	1.01		18
Krishnapura UKP (NMCT)	446	405	90.81	2	0.45		12
Kurgunta (NMCT)	3,091	1,414	45.74	766	24.78		157
Narayanapur (NAC)	1,125	680	60.45	84	7.47		86
Sedam (TMC)	7,197	2,514	34.93	1,786	24.82		1,245
Shahpur (TMC)	7,364	2,402	32.62	1,387	18.83		1,700

APPENDIX - II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Percen- tage to total workers	Transport Communi- cation VIII	Percen- tage to total workers	Services IX	Percen- tage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
16.48	333	3.40	869	8.86	Pr. Act
14.17	122	1.81	673	9.99	Pr. Act
9.66	128	2.41	570	10.76	Pr. Act
24.14	20,529	11.30	36,335	19.99	Ind. cum Tr. & Com cum Serv
27.21	3,518	8.94	7,047	17.91	Ind cum Tr. & Com
20.52	13,336	8.14	43,547	26.57	
0.28	7	0.99	39	5.49	Ind
15.03	360	4.49	1,370	17.08	Pr. Act
3.19	23	0.91	298	11.74	Pr. Act
15.70	105	2.59	480	11.85	Pr. Act
19.08	312	4.80	966	14.87	Pr. Act
11.30	40	0.80	965	19.43	Pr. Act
2.61	8	1.16	110	15.94	Pr. Act
2.69	6	1.34	21	4.71	Pr. Act
5.08	50	1.62	704	22.78	Pr. Act
7.64	35	3.11	240	21.33	Pr. Act
17.30	425	5.90	1,227	17.05	Pr. Act cum Ind cum Tr. & Com
23.09	409	5.55	1,466	19.91	Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com cum Serv.

APPENDIX – II **Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns** **of Karnataka, 1991**

District/Town	Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Percent- age to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Percent- age to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Shirapur (TMC)	8,534	1,600	18.75	1,955	23.02	2,422
Yaqgir (TMC)	13,956	3,844	27.54	3,970	28.45	2,685
Shahabad U.A.	12,556	2,264	18.03	1,412	11.25	1,786
Wadi U.A.	7,319	1,610	22.00	2,808	38.37	905
Gulbarga U.A.	74,829	5,515	7.37	18,296	24.45	18,895
Hassan District	81,356	14,453	17.76	14,992	18.43	21,550
Alur (MP)	1,632	750	45.95	218	13.36	217
Akalgud (Tal.)	4,152	1,738	41.86	459	11.06	933
Banavali (MP)	1,804	594	32.93	209	11.58	557
Bellary (TMC)	4,986	963	19.31	873	17.51	1,310
Channarayana (TMC)	6,914	1,268	18.34	1,176	17.01	2,146
Gere (TMC)	1,524	525	34.45	109	7.15	74
Holenarasipur (TMC)	7,285	1,823	25.02	1,454	19.96	1,806
Konanuru (MP)	2,557	1,256	49.12	265	10.36	534
Sakleshpur (TMC)	6,293	804	12.78	1,449	23.02	1,677
Shreevana Belgola (MP)	1,341	470	35.05	172	12.83	295
Arasikere U.A.	11,179	905	8.10	2,063	18.45	3,654
Hassan U.A.	31,689	3,357	10.59	6,545	20.65	8,347

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Per- centage to total workers	Transport Communi- cation VIII	Per- centage to total workers	Services IX	Per- centage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
28.38	343	4.02	2,204	25.83	Tr. & Com cum Serv. cum Ind
19.24	952	6.82	2,505	17.95	Ind cum Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com
14.22	559	4.45	6,535	52.05	Serv.
12.36	1,112	15.19	884	12.08	Ind cum Pr. Act
25.25	8,590	11.48	23,533	31.45	Serv. cum Tr. & Com cum Ind
26.49	7,548	9.28	22,813	28.04	
13.30	71	4.35	376	23.04	Pr. Act
22.47	133	3.20	869	21.41	Pr. Act
30.88	70	3.88	374	20.73	Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com
26.27	309	6.20	1,531	30.71	Serv. cum Tr. & Com cum Pr. Act
31.04	472	6.83	1,852	26.78	Tr. & Com cum Serv. cum Pr. Act
4.86	43	2.82	773	50.72	Services
24.79	366	5.03	1,836	25.20	Serv. cum Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com
20.89	56	2.19	446	17.44	Pr. Act
26.65	776	12.33	1,587	25.22	Tr. & Com cum Serv. cum Ind
22.00	77	5.74	327	24.38	Pr. Act cum Serv. cum Tr. & Com
32.63	1,674	14.97	2,883	25.79	Tr. & Com cum Serv. cum Ind
26.34	3,501	11.05	9,939	31.37	Serv. cum Tr. & Com cum Ind.

APPENDIX – II **Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns** **of Karnataka, 1991**

District / Town	Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Perce- tage to total workers	Industry — V(a), V(b) and VI	Perce- tage to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Kodagu District	27,973	4,678	16.72	4,606	16.47	7,248
Gonikoppal (MP)	2,234	446	19.96	369	16.52	623
Kodlipet (MP)	727	223	30.67	83	11.42	228
Kushalnagar (MP)	3,195	435	13.62	535	16.74	955
Madikeri (TMC)	10,184	810	7.95	1,856	18.22	2,404
Ponnampet (MP)	1,775	490	27.61	333	18.76	247
Sanivarsanthe (MP)	1,340	452	33.73	264	19.70	309
Somvarpet (MP)	2,923	963	32.95	374	12.79	702
Suntikoppa (MP)	1,112	272	24.46	147	13.22	339
Virajpet (MP)	4,483	587	13.09	645	14.39	1,441
Kolar District	145,441	34,782	23.91	41,693	28.67	31,075
Bagepalli (MP)	3,722	1,130	30.36	607	16.31	685
Bangarpet (TMC)	7,723	402	5.21	2,395	31.01	2,403
Chik Ballapur (TMC)	14,653	3,291	22.46	3,277	22.36	3,704
Chintamani (TMC)	15,328	2,491	16.25	4,040	26.36	4,595
Gauribidanur (TMC)	7,686	1,786	23.24	1,453	18.90	1,908
Gudibanda (MP)	2,521	1,541	61.13	211	8.37	290
Kolar (CMC)	24,494	3,119	12.73	7,765	31.70	5,592
Malur (TMC)	6,945	2,120	30.52	1,939	27.92	1,378

APPENDIX - II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Percent- tage to total workers	Transport Communi- cation VIII	Percent- tage to total workers	Services IX	Percent- tage to total workers	Functional Category		
					10	11	12
8	9	10	11	12			13
25.91	2,037	7.28	9,404	33.62			Ser. cum. Tr. & Com. cum. Pr. Act.
27.69	165	7.39	631	28.24			Tr. & Com. cum. Pr. Act.
31.36	54	7.43	139	19.12			Ser. cum. Tr. & Com.
29.89	257	8.04	1,013	31.71			Services
23.61	801	7.87	4,313	42.35			Ser. cum. Pr. Act.
13.91	84	4.73	621	34.99			Pr. Act. cum. Tr. & Com. cum. Ind.
23.06	51	3.81	264	19.70			Pr. Act. cum. Ser. cum. Tr. & Com.
24.02	140	4.79	744	25.45			Tr. & Com. cum. Pr. Act. cum. Ser.
30.49	87	7.82	267	24.01			Tr. & Com. cum. Ser.
32.14	398	8.88	1,412	31.50			
21.37	9,653	6.64	28,253	19.41			
18.40	256	6.88	1,044	28.05			Pr. Act. cum. Ser. cum. Tr. & Com.
31.11	720	9.32	1,803	23.35			Tr. & Com. cum. Ind.
25.28	1,040	7.10	3,341	22.80			Tr. & Com. cum. Ser. cum. Pr. Act.
29.58	1,482	9.67	2,720	17.74			Tr. & Com. cum. Ind. cum. Ser.
24.82	600	7.81	1,939	25.23			Ser. cum. Tr. & Com. cum. Pr. Act.
11.50	67	2.66	412	16.34			Pr. Act.
22.83	2,349	9.59	5,669	23.15			Ind. cum. Ser. cum. Tr. & Com.
19.84	304	4.38	1,204	17.34			Pr. Act. cum. Tr. & Com. cum. Ser.

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
		Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Percen- tage to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Percen- tage to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
Manchenahalli (MP)		2,429	1,439	59.24	239	9.84	404
Mulbagal (TMC)		11,223	3,587	31.96	3,047	27.15	2,144
Sidlaghatta (TMC)		8,680	1,940	22.35	3,981	45.87	1,514
Srinivaspur (MP)		4,775	1,610	33.72	840	17.59	1,100
Kolar Gold Fields U.A		35,262	10,326	29.28	11,899	33.74	5,358
Mandya District		85,983	27,257	31.70	17,290	20.11	18,344
Belakevadi (MP)		2,773	2,021	72.88	200	7.21	216
Belluru (MP)		2,218	784	35.35	254	11.45	612
Krishnarajpet (MP)		5,681	2,513	44.24	803	14.13	1,031
Krishnarajasagara (NAC)		2,449	572	23.36	960	39.20	283
Maddur (TMC)		8,112	2,752	33.92	1,606	19.80	1,837
Malavalli (TMC)		8,939	3,620	40.50	1,067	11.94	2,041
Melukote (MP)		954	396	41.51	160	16.77	136
Nagamangala (MP)		4,144	1,257	30.33	509	12.28	1,048
Pandavapura (TMC)		5,689	2,340	41.28	1,034	18.24	1,019
Shrirangapatana (TMC)		8,313	3,546	42.66	1,466	17.64	1,396
Mandya (CMC)		36,731	7,456	20.30	9,231	25.13	8,725

APPENDIX - II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Peren- tage to total workers	Transport Commu- nication V/III	Peren- tage to total workers	Services IX	Peren- tage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
16.63	50	2.06	297	12.23	Pr. Act
19.10	738	6.58	1,707	15.21	Pr. Act cum Ind cum Tr. & Com
17.44	211	2.43	1,034	11.91	Ind
23.04	259	5.42	966	20.23	Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com cum Ser.
15.20	1,577	4.47	6,102	17.31	Ind cum Pr. Act
21.33	4,528	5.27	18,564	21.59	
7.79	48	1.73	288	10.39	Pr. Act
27.59	162	7.30	406	18.31	Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com
18.15	179	3.15	1,155	20.33	Pr. Act
11.55	98	4.00	536	21.89	Ind cum Pr. Act
22.65	325	4.01	1,592	19.62	Pr. Act cum Tr. & Com cum Ind
22.83	367	4.10	1,844	20.63	Pr. Act
14.26	7	0.73	255	26.73	Pr. Act
25.29	202	4.88	1,128	27.22	Pr. Act cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com
17.97	221	3.90	1,055	18.61	Pr. Act
16.79	395	4.75	1,510	18.16	Pr. Act
23.75	2,524	6.87	8,795	23.95	Ind. cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com

APPENDIX - II **Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns** **of Karnataka, 1991**

District / Town	Total Workers	Primary activity I,II,III & IV	Percen- tage to total workers	Industry V(a),V(b) and VI	Percen- tage to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Mysore District	288,413	40,664	14.10	89,092	30.89	66,146
Bannur (TMC)	6,479	3,734	57.63	733	11.32	1,124
Chamarajnagar-						
Ramasmudram	13,668	3,832	28.04	2,853	20.87	3,336
Gundlupet (TMC)	8,045	1,830	22.75	2,945	36.61	1,569
Heggadadevanakote (MP)	2,890	1,421	49.17	267	9.24	474
Hunsur (TMC)	10,479	3,108	29.66	2,917	27.84	1,917
Kabini Colony (NMCT)	865	536	61.97	134	15.49	52
Kollegal (TMC)	13,924	3,711	26.65	3,670	26.36	3,262
Krishnarajanagara (TMC)	7,885	2,408	30.54	1,230	15.60	1,722
Malai Mahadeswara						
Hills (NAC)	2,002	1,513	75.57	70	3.50	141
Nanjangud (TMC)	12,941	2,468	19.07	4,299	33.22	2,837
Priyapatna (MP)	3,675	1,861	50.64	322	8.76	730
Sargur (MP)	3,145	1,416	45.02	380	12.08	715
Tirumakudal-Narsipur (MP)	3,092	543	17.56	700	22.64	891
Yelandur (MP)	2,730	1,270	46.52	399	14.62	548
Mysore U.A.	196,593	11,013	5.60	68,173	34.68	46,828

APPENDIX - II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Per- centage to total workers	Trans- port Commu- nication Vii	Per- centage to total workers	Services IX	Per- centage to total workers	Functional Category		
					8	9	10
22.93	24,096	8.36	68,415	23.72	13		
17.35	249	3.84	639	9.86	Pr Act		
24.41	795	5.82	2,852	20.86	Pr Act cum Tr. & Com cum ind		
19.50	322	4.00	1,379	17.14	Ind cum Pr Act cum Tr. & Com		
16.40	117	4.05	611	21.14	Pr Act		
18.29	529	5.05	2,008	19.16	Pr Act cum ind cum Ser		
6.01	18	2.08	125	14.45	Pr Act		
23.43	766	5.50	2,515	18.06	Pr Act cum ind cum Tr. & Com		
21.84	783	9.93	1,742	22.09	Pr Act cum Ser cum Tr. & Com		
7.04	12	0.60	266	13.29	Pr Act		
21.92	680	5.26	2,657	20.53	Ind cum Tr. & Com cum Ser		
19.86	111	3.02	651	17.72	Pr Act		
22.74	71	2.26	563	17.90	Pr Act		
28.82	218	7.05	740	23.93	Tr & Com cum Ser cum ind		
20.07	78	2.66	435	15.93	Pr Act		
23.82	19,347	9.84	51,232	26.06	Ind cum Ser		

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
		Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Perce- tage to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Perce- tage to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
Raichur District		147,579	51,950	35.20	17,582	11.91	26,620
Devadurga (MP)		4,573	2,210	48.33	503	11.00	731
Hatti (NMCT)		2,479	1,831	73.86	125	5.04	267
Hatti Gold Mines (NAC)		3,024	2,607	86.21	25	0.83	114
Koppal (TMC)		13,543	3,789	27.98	2,826	20.87	2,728
Kushtagi (MP)		4,816	2,553	53.01	490	10.17	621
Lingsugur (TMC)		6,741	3,386	50.23	597	8.86	1,112
Manvi (TMC)		10,191	5,751	56.43	885	8.69	1,595
Mudgal (TMC)		4,788	2,910	60.78	534	11.15	665
Munirabad Project							
Area(NMCT)		1,945	512	26.32	180	9.25	196
Shaktinagar (NMCT)		4,019	91	2.27	232	5.77	159
Sindhur (TMC)		15,274	6,949	45.50	1,614	10.57	3,342
Gangawati U.A.		28,639	12,489	43.61	4,444	15.52	6,095
Raichur U.A.		47,547	6,872	14.45	5,127	10.78	8,995
Shimoga District		151,978	35,765	23.53	40,891	26.91	33,903
Chakranagar KPC							
Project Colony (NMCT)		369	7	1.90	15	4.06	13

APPENDIX – II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Peren- tage to total workers	Transport Commu- nication VIII	Peren- tage to total workers	Services IX	Peren- tage to total workers	Functional Category		
					8	9	13
18.04	7,853	5.32	43,574	29.53			
15.98	144	3.15	985	21.54			Pr.Act
10.77	51	2.06	205	8.27			Pr.Act
3.77	13	0.43	265	8.76			Pr.Act
20.14	873	6.44	3,327	24.57			Pr.Act cum Ser. cum Ind.
12.90	167	3.47	985	20.45			Pr.Act
16.49	482	7.15	1,164	17.27			Pr.Act
15.65	308	3.02	1,652	16.21			Pr.Act
13.89	168	3.51	511	10.67			Pr.Act
10.08	138	7.10	919	47.25			Services
3.96	19	0.47	3,518	87.53			Services
21.88	764	5.00	2,605	17.05			Pr.Act
21.28	1,682	5.87	3,929	13.72			Pr.Act
18.92	3,044	6.40	23,509	49.45			Services
22.31	10,121	6.66	31,298	20.59			
3.52	8	2.17	326	88.35			Services

APPENDIX - II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	Total Workers	Primary activity I, II, III & IV	Percent- age to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Percent- age to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Channarayana (MP)	4,104	1,351	45.10	476	11.50	792
Honnali (MP)	4,115	1,524	37.03	848	20.61	892
Hosanagara (MP)	1,379	358	25.26	267	19.36	283
Jog Falls (NAC)	3,260	628	19.27	297	8.80	249
Kumsi (MP)	1,854	1,411	76.10	144	7.77	83
Mastikatte KPC						
Project Colony (NMCT)	489	3	0.62	7	1.43	20
Nyamati (MP)	3,083	1,718	55.72	363	11.77	628
Sagar (TMC)	11,784	692	5.87	3,048	25.97	4,176
Shikarpur (TMC)	8,425	3,671	43.57	1,322	15.69	1,768
Sirai Koppa (MP)	3,592	1,159	32.27	636	17.76	1,603
Sorab (MP)	2,293	637	27.78	430	13.75	582
Tirthahalli (TMC)	3,934	684	17.39	617	15.68	1,119
Bhadraavathi U.A.	43,367	12,449	28.71	16,125	37.18	6,474
Shimoga U.A.	59,930	8,973	14.97	16,304	27.21	15,821
Tumkur District	121,462	22,058	18.16	36,265	29.86	27,021
Adityapatri (NMCT)	1,316	68	5.17	946	71.88	89
Chiknayakanhalli (TMC)	5,854	1,770	30.23	1,406	24.02	1,231
Gubbi (MP)	4,493	1,729	38.48	822	18.30	801

APPENDIX - II Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns of Karnataka, 1991

Per- centage to total workers	Transport Commu- nication Vill	Per- centage to total workers	Services IX	Per- centage to total workers	Functional Category		
					8	9	10
19.30	154	3.75	831	20.25	Pr.Act		13
21.68	151	3.67	700	17.01	Pr.Act. cum Tr. & Com. cum Ind		
20.52	90	6.53	381	27.63	Ser. cum Pr.Act cum Tr. & Com		
7.64	76	2.39	2,018	61.90	Services		
4.48	69	3.72	147	7.93	Pr.Act		
4.09	3	0.61	456	93.25	Services		
20.37	68	2.21	306	9.93	Pr.Act		
35.44	1,189	10.09	2,679	22.73	Tr. & Com cum Ind		
20.99	366	4.34	1,298	15.41	Pr.Act		
27.92	112	3.12	680	18.93	Pr.Act cum Tr. & Com		
25.38	81	3.53	563	24.56	Pr.Act cum Tr. & Com cum Ser.		
28.44	341	8.67	1,173	29.82	Ser. cum Tr. & Com cum Pr.Act.		
14.93	2,141	4.94	6,178	14.24	Ind. cum Pr.Act		
26.40	5,270	8.79	13,562	22.63	Ind. cum Tr. & Com cum Ser.		
22.24	8,644	7.12	27,474	22.62			
6.76	60	4.56	153	11.63	Ind		
21.03	255	4.36	1,192	20.36	Pr.Act cum Ind. cum Tr. & Com		
17.83	156	8.47	985	21.92	Pr.Act cum Ind. cum Ser		

APPENDIX - II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

District / Town	1					
	2	3	4	5	6	7
	Total Workers	Primary activity I,II,III & IV	Percent- age to total workers	Industry V(a),V(b) and VI	Percent- age to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
Koratagere (MP)	4,397	1,806	41.07	830	18.88	710
Kunigal (TMC)	7,443	1,816	24.40	2,178	29.26	1,459
Madhugiri (TMC)	7,378	2,207	29.91	1,351	18.31	1,596
Mavagada (MP)	5,785	1,742	30.11	1,003	17.34	1,384
Sira (TMC)	11,574	1,836	15.86	4,887	42.22	2,236
Tiptur (TMC)	11,373	660	5.80	2,840	24.97	3,890
Turuvekere (MP)	3,530	1,089	30.85	608	17.22	826
Y N.Hosakote (MP)	3,659	1,705	46.60	1,031	28.17	431
Tumkur U.A.	54,660	5,630	10.30	18,363	33.59	12,368
Uttara Kannada District	83,134	14,693	17.67	21,938	26.39	18,272
Ambikanagara (NMCT)	1,696	255	15.04	121	7.13	152
Ankola (TMC)	3,977	1,416	35.60	641	16.12	665
Bhatkal (TMC)	6,919	418	6.04	900	13.01	3,293
Binaga (NMCT)	2,206	593	26.88	1,121	50.82	131
Dandeli (CMC)	13,825	498	3.60	7,957	57.55	1,775
Ganeshgad (NMCT)	879	112	12.74	71	8.08	49
Haliyal (TMC)	5,889	2,448	41.57	904	15.35	1,081
Honavar (TMC)	4,332	756	17.45	1,074	24.9	1,132

APPENDIX - II
Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns
of Karnataka, 1991

Peren- tage to total workers	Transport Commu- nication VIII	Peren- tage to total workers	Services IX	Peren- tage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
16.15	164	3.73	887	20.17	Pr.Act
19.60	503	6.76	1,487	19.98	Ind. cum Pr.Act cum Ser.
21.63	545	7.39	1,679	22.76	Pr.Act cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com
23.92	451	7.80	1,205	20.83	Pr.Act cum Tr. & Com. cum Ser.
19.32	688	5.95	1,927	16.65	Ind
34.21	861	7.57	3,122	27.45	Tr. & Com cum Ser.
23.40	87	2.47	920	26.06	Pr. Act cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com
11.78	79	2.16	413	11.29	Pr. Act
22.63	4,795	8.77	13,504	24.71	Ind. cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com
21.98	6,269	7.54	21,962	26.42	
8.96	17	1.00	1,151	67.87	Services
16.72	386	9.71	869	21.85	Pr.Act cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com
47.59	347	5.02	1,961	28.34	Tr. & Com
5.94	88	3.99	273	12.37	Ind
12.84	720	5.21	2,875	20.80	Ind
5.57	13	1.48	634	72.16	Services
18.36	467	7.93	989	16.79	Pr.Act
26.13	299	6.90	1,071	24.73	Tr. & Com cum Ind. cum Ser.

APPENDIX - II **Functional Classification of Urban Agglomerations/Towns** **of Karnataka, 1991**

District/ Town	Total Workers	Primary activity I,II,III & IV	Percen- tage to total workers	Industry V(a), V(b) and VI	Percen- tage to total workers	Trade & Commerce VII
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Kadra KPC Project Colony (NIMCT)	732	1	0.14	182	24.86	43
Karwar (CMC)	14,424	2,377	16.48	3,256	22.57	3,071
Kumta (TMC)	7,906	2,010	25.42	1,425	18.03	1,838
Magod KPC Project Colony (NIMCT)	417	1	0.24	1	0.24	6
Yellapur (MP)	4,087	1,088	26.62	728	17.81	981
Sirsi U.A.	15,845	2,720	17.17	3,557	22.45	4,055

Percen- tage to total workers	Transport Communi- cation VIII	Percen- tage to total workers	Services IX	Percen- tage to total workers	Functional Category
8	9	10	11	12	13
5.87	7	0.96	499	68.17	Services
21.29	1 187	8.23	4 533	31.43	Ser. cum Ind. cum Tr. & Com
23.25	654	8.27	1,979	25.03	Pr. Act & Ser. cum Tr. & Com
1.44	2	0.48	407	97.60	Services
24.01	296	7.24	994	24.32	Pr. Act cum Ser. cum Tr. & Com
25.59	1,786	11.27	3,727	23.52	Tr. & Com cum Ser. cum Ind

CHAPTER – IV

ARE THE NUMBER OF MEN AND WOMEN BALANCED

What is Sex Ratio ?

The ratio of number of females to number of males in the population is called sex ratio . In Indian census, this means the number of females per 1000 males. In most other countries sex ratio represents the number of males per 1000 females. For discussion in this chapter the Indian concept, that is the number of females per 1000 males is adopted. In this context when it is said that sex ratio is high, it means excess of females over males, and on the other hand low sex ratio would mean deficit of females in the population and numerical superiority of males. The sex ratio is considered balanced, if there are 1000 females to 1000 males or the males and females are equal in number in the given population. The distribution of the population by sex is an important demographic characteristic and one of the easiest to obtain.

A balanced sex ratio in a given population is an ideal situation. This had perhaps been intended by nature. However, in reality sex ratio varies from region to region and even in the same region, among different age groups of the population. While in most regions a deficit of females is noticed, in some regions traditionally the sex ratio is in favour of females. In this chapter the data thrown up in the previous and current censuses of our country and state and the available statistics of other countries of the world are dealt in brief rather than the plausible reasons which affect the sex ratio

The sex ratio in the state of Karnataka at the 1991 census is 960 as against 963 at the 1981 and at the country level it is 927 in 1991 as against 934 in 1981 census.

The sex ratio of India and Karnataka from 1901 is furnished in the Statement 4.1.

Statement – 4.1

Sex Ratio - India & Karnataka : 1901 – 1991

Census Year	India	Karnataka
1	2	3
1901	972	983
1911	964	981
1921	955	969
1931	950	965
1941	945	960
1951	946	966

1	2	3
1961	941	959
1971	930	957
1981	935 *	963
1991	927 *	960

Excludes Assam and Jammu & Kashmir

The sex ratio in the state and in the country as a whole, have been generally adverse to women i.e., the number of women per 1000 male have generally been less than 1000. Considering the all India average, the sex ratio in Karnataka is comparatively higher, but it confirms to the general trend observed in country. It may be observed that the sex ratio has steadily declined from 1901 to 1941 both at state and national level. The 1951 census had a slight improvement in the sex ratio, but the next two censuses saw a fall in the sex ratio. Again, 1981 census registered a higher sex ratio than that in the previous census of 1971. However, the 1991 census recorded a fall in the sex ratio both at the State and national level. The sex ratio of 927 recorded at the 1991 census at the national level is in fact the lowest since 1901. In case of Karnataka the decrease is marginal from 963 in 1981 to 960 in 1991. Studies made so far for this anomaly have offered several explanation for this phenomenon in the past. Some of them are a preference for male babies, the relative gap in the health conditions between males and females and certain types of mortality which are sex selective. The adverse sex ratio is also due to lower expectation of life for girls at birth compared to males, part of which is due to high maternal mortality. There is no doubt that sex ratio has a link to the status of women as well as to the economic and social development of society. Other reasons contributing to imbalance of sex ratio are wars, migration, occupation etc., which are by nature sex selective. It is however, difficult to pin point any particular reason for the declining sex ratio which requires a detailed analysis.

In developed countries in fact, the women who have favourable living condition outnumber males. Unlike India, women here have biologically tougher sex, economically and socially more developed. Life style of male population is also one of the factor for this unbalanced sex ratio. However, the difference in number of men and women in these countries is only marginal. Given below is the sex ratio in some of the developed countries.

Country	Estimates	Sex Ratio
1	2	3
U.S.A	1990	1031
Russian Federation	1990	1135
Japan	1990	1037

1	2	3
Austria	1990	1077
Germany	1990	1073
Italy	1990	1059
United Kingdom	1990	1047
Mexico	1990	1037
Canada	1990	1017
Greece	1990	1029
Australia	1990	1003
France	1990	1054

Source . The sex and age distribution of the World Populations
The 1996 Revisions, United Nations.

Sex ratio in Karnataka and other States / Union Territories

Statement 4.2 presented below gives the sex ratio of Karnataka, India as well as other States and Union Territories of the country for the 1991 Census.

Statement – 4.2

Sex Ratio in the States and Union Territories – 1991

Sl. No.	India / States / Union Territories	Sex Ratio
1	2	3
	INDIA	927
1	Andhra Pradesh	972
2	Arunachal Pradesh	859
3	Assam	923
4	Bihar	911
5	Goa	967
6	Gujarat	934
7	Haryana	865
8	Himachal Pradesh	976
9	Jammu & Kashmir	923
10	Karnataka	960
11	Kerala	1036
12	Madhya Pradesh	931
13	Maharashtra	934
14	Manipur	958
15	Meghalaya	955
16	Mizoram	921
17	Nagaland	886
18	Orissa	971
19	Punjab	882
20	Rajasthan	910
21	Sikkim	878
22	Tamil Nadu	974
23	Tripura	945
24	Uttar Pradesh	879
25	West Bengal	917
	Union Territories	
1	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	818
2	Chandigarh	790
3	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	952

1	2	3
4	Daman & Diu	969
5	Delhi	827
6	Lakshadweep	943
7	Pondicherry	979

It may be observed that sex ratio varies from 790 in Chandigarh to 1036 in Kerala. Kerala is the only state in the country with a sex ratio favourable to females. The sex ratios of other states and union territories lies in between these two figures as against the sex ratio of 927 for the country as a whole. Of the 25 states, in the country 13 states have the sex ratio above the national average of 927. Among the union territories the sex ratio of Lakshadweep, Pondicherry, Daman & Diu and Dadra & Nagar Haveli exceeds the sex ratio for the country as a whole (927). It is worth noting that all the states / union territories which lie in Southern India have sex ratio exceeding 950.

Sex ratio in the Districts of Karnataka State

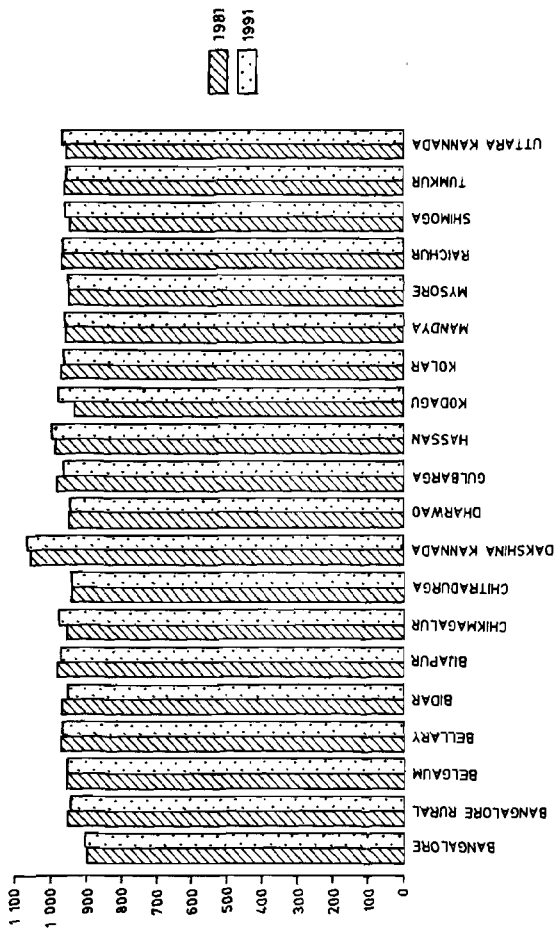
The sex ratio for the districts of Karnataka are presented in Statement 4.3. The sex ratio of 1981 has also been given to facilitate comparison.

Statement – 4.3

Sex Ratio in State/Districts

Sl. No.	State/Districts	Sex Ratio	
		1991	1981
1	2	3	4
	KARNATAKA	960	963
1	Bangalore	903	900
2	Bangalore Rural	945	955
3	Belgaum	954	957
4	Bellary	965	973
5	Bidar	952	968
6	Bijapur	964	982
7	Chikmagalur	977	953
8	Chitradurga	944	944
9	Dakshina Kannada	1063	1059
10	Dharwad	944	948
11	Gulbarga	962	981
12	Hassan	999	987
13	Kodagu	979	933
14	Kolar	965	971
15	Mandya	963	960
16	Mysore	953	951
17	Raichur	979	988
18	Shimoga	960	947
19	Tumkur	959	961
20	Uttara Kannada	966	958

KARNATAKA SEX RATIO 1981 - 91



At the outset, it may be observed that the sex ratios of all districts in the state exceeds 900 mark. The lowest sex ratio of 903 is in Bangalore and the highest sex ratio of 1063 is in Dakshina Kannada district. The districts of Bangalore, Bangalore Rural, Chitradurga and Dharwad have recorded a sex ratio of less than 950 mark. The low sex ratio in the above districts is mainly attributed to the presence of large industrial establishments which attracts a large number of male population from other parts of the state and country. 12 of the districts have a sex ratio equal to or more than the overall sex ratio of 960 for the state. They are Dakshina Kannada [1063], Hassan [999], Raichur [979], Kodagu [979], Chikmagalur [977], Uttara Kannada [966], Bellary [965], Kolar [965], Bijapur [964], Mandya [963], Gulbarga [962] and Shimoga [960] in that order. A sharp rise in the sex ratio can be observed in the districts of Kodagu [46], Chikmagalur [24], Shimoga [13] and Hassan [12] during the decade 1981-91. It is interesting to point out here that the sex ratio of Kodagu, Chikmagalur and Shimoga has been increasing steadily from 1931 census and if the same trend holds good there is a possibility of its crossing the 1000 mark by next census or thereafter. On the other hand the sex ratio of Bangalore which was 982 in 1901 gradually declined to 886 in 1971 and in 1981 census this trend was reversed. Bangalore district has recorded a sex ratio of 900 in 1981 and 903 in 1991. The sex ratio remains same for both 81 and 91 censuses in case of Chitradurga District.

Rural and Urban sex ratio

The sex ratios in rural and urban populations of the district differ considerably as will be seen from statement 4.4 which gives the sex ratio for the state and districts by Total, Rural and Urban for 1991 census.

Statement – 4.4
Sex Ratio in the Total, Rural and Urban areas of the State/Districts

Sl. No.	State / Districts	Sex Ratio		
		Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5
	KARNATAKA	960	973	930
1	Bangalore	903	907	902
2	Bangalore Rural	945	948	934
3	Belgaum	954	958	940
4	Bellary	965	972	948
5	Bidar	952	966	999
6	Bijapur	964	968	949
7	Chikmagalur	977	985	938
8	Chitradurga	944	955	914
9	Dakshina Kannada	1063	1087	1002

1	2	3	4	5
10	Dharwad	944	946	939
11	Gulbarga	962	974	925
12	Hassan	999	1012	941
13	Kodagu	979	986	938
14	Kolar	965	968	953
15	Mandya	963	969	935
16	Mysore	953	957	943
17	Raichur	979	987	950
18	Shimoga	960	969	937
19	Tumkur	959	972	893
20	Uttara Kannada	966	968	959

The sex ratio in rural population of the districts is generally higher than that in urban population. As against a sex ratio of 973 in the rural population of the state, the sex ratio in urban population is 930. In the districts too, the sex ratio is higher in rural population. The statement 4.4 reveals that the sex ratio is unfavourable to females both in rural and urban population in all the districts except Dakshina Kannada and in the rural population of Hassan districts. One of the reason for the low sex ratio in urban population is migration of male population especially from rural areas to urban areas in search of jobs, to continue education etc.,

The sex ratio of the urban population is the overall resultant effect of the sex ratios of each of the individual towns and the sex ratio in the population of the towns varies from town to town. The sex ratios in the class I cities and Urban agglomerations may be of some interest in view of the heavy contribution of the population owing to various reasons. The sex ratio in each of the cities and urban agglomeration is presented below in statement 4.5.

Statement – 4-5

Sex Ratio : Cities/Urban Agglomeration

Sl. No.	Name of the City / Urban Agglomeration	Males	Females	Sex Ratio
1	2	3	4	5
1	Bangalore U.A	2,170,985	1,959,303	902
2	Mysore U.A	336,244	317,101	943
3	Hubli-Dharwad	336,586	311,712	926
4	Mangalore U.A	212,806	213,535	1003
5	Belgaum U.A	209,411	193,001	922
6	Gulbarga U.A	163,516	147,404	901
7	Davangere U.A	150,484	136,749	909
8	Bellary U.A	126,613	118,778	938
9	Bijapur U.A	100,474	92,657	922
10	Shimoga U.A	100,442	92,586	922
11	Tumkur U.A	97,799	82,078	839

1	2	3	4	5
12	Raichur U.A	87,806	82,771	943
13	Kolar Gold Fields U.A	79,386	77,360	974
14	Bhadravati U.A	76,767	72,490	944
15	Hospet U.A	68,976	65,823	954
16	Gadag Betigeri	68,789	65,262	949
17	Bidar U.A	70,200	62,208	886
18	Mandya	62,544	57,721	923
19	Udupi U.A	59,967	57,707	962
20	Hassan U.A	56,487	52,219	924
21	Chitradurga U.A	54,055	49,380	914

The sex ratio in 21 class I cities and urban agglomeration of the state is 918. Except for Mangalore Urban Agglomeration all other UAs / cities have a sex ratio of less than 1000. However, Kolar Gold Fields Urban Agglomeration, Udupi Urban Agglomeration and Hospet Urban Agglomeration have crossed the sex ratio of 950. It may also be mentioned here that the overall sex ratio in class II towns is 945, while that in class III is 952, that in class IV is 958, in class V it is 945 and class VI towns has a sex ratio of 933. While studying the sex ratios in different size class of towns there is a wide difference in the class I towns on the one hand and class II to VI on the other. It is difficult to draw any conclusion from these figures as these figures represents the sex ratio of all towns in a class distributed all over the state and it would not be proper to consider them in isolation of the different regions to which the towns belong.

It is pertinent to mention here that some of the towns which are entirely centred around a factory/industry where project work is in progress, the sex ratio is usually low due to selective in-migration of males atleast in the early stages. A few example of such cases are Kudremukh (NAC) 836, Krishnapur UKP Colony (NMCT) 846, Magod Colony (NMCT) 470, Shakthinagar(NMCT) 879, Wadi ACC (NAC) 866. It may therefore noted that the sex ratio in a town is influenced to some extent by its industrial or other functional characteristics and need not necessarily be by its size.

For the benefit of readers sex ratios of each of the Towns in the State, District-wise are compiled and given at the end of this chapter as Annexure.

Age

Age is an important demographic characteristic of the population. The data on population belonging to several age-groups are much sought after by Planners, Sociologists and Demographers alike. Population particulars classified by age and sex as also age and literacy, educational level or employment, etc., provide the base for both research and planning population: 'Age' therefore has been a

traditionally important question in every census schedule right from the beginning of census in our country. The population of an area is made up of persons of all ages. But the proportion of population in different age-groups to total population throws light on the factors like whether the population consists of more younger people or aged persons or a good proportion of population in working age etc.,. The data on the age structure of population is a prerequisite for developmental planning related to areas like education, health and medical care, employment etc.

Age is obtained and recorded in census as number of years of age completed by a person on his or her last birth day prior to the census enumeration. From the age data so collected, the age distribution is obtained by grouping the males and females of different ages into suitable age-groups. The proportion of population contained within these different age groups presents the age structure of the population. This age structure may be different in different population and also different for the population of the same area for different periods. At any point of time the age composition of population can be said to be consequence of cumulative effects of birth, deaths, immigration and out migration of population over a period of the past several years. The data on age groups are used for analysing the factors of population change, population projections etc.

The following statement gives the age distribution of population by the age group as revealed by the 1991 census.

It may be observed from the statement 4.6 that 36 per cent of population in the State is aged 14 years or less, whereas at country's level it is 37 per cent. During 1971 census nearly 42 per cent of India and Karnataka's population were in 0-14 age group. In 1981 it slided down to 39.53 and 39.54 per cent at state and country level respectively. In 1991 it further declined to 36.01 and 37.25 per cent at state and country level respectively indicating thereby a decline in fertility rate. Population of this group consists of infants, very young children and boys and girls of school going age all of whom are considered 'dependent' from the economic point of view. A large young population would mean investment of considerable part of the country's resources on food, school, medical facilities etc.

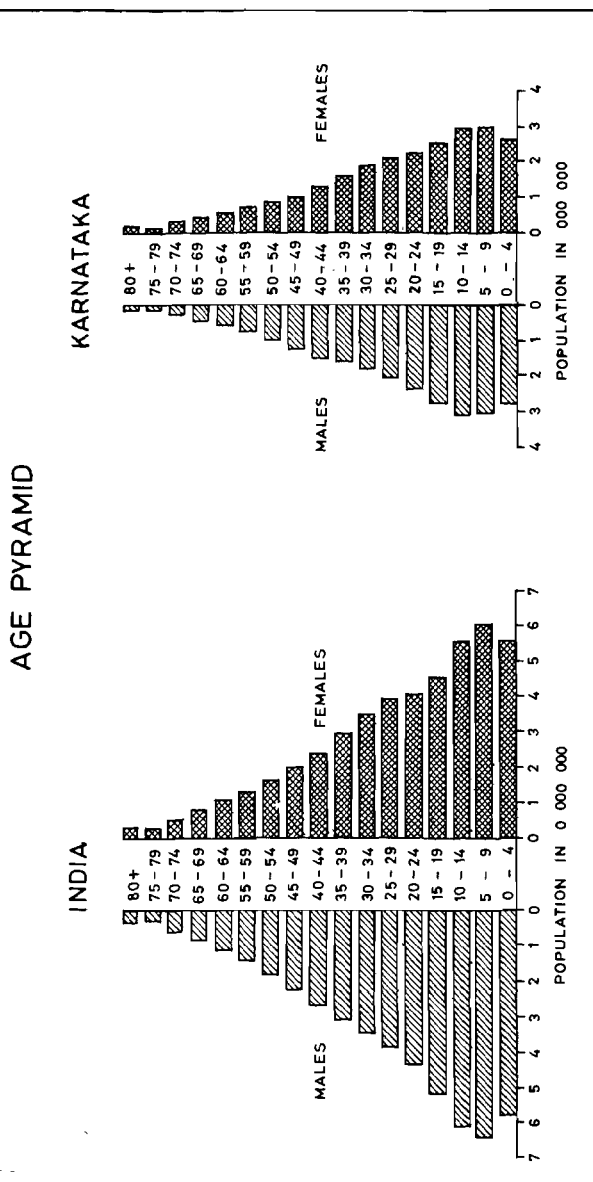
The population is divided into three basic groups - young, adult and aged, representing the age groups of 0-14, 15-59 and 60+ respectively. It is generally accepted that those between 15-59 are capable of being economically productive, biologically capable of reproduction and the cream of nation.

Statement – 4.6
Distribution of Population by the Age-group

Age-Group	India					
	Total			Male		
	1	2	3	4	5	6
	Population	Proportion in %	Population	Proportion in %	Population	Proportion in %
All Ages	838,567,936	100.00	435,208,158	100.00	403,359,778	100.00
0-4	102,378,032	12.21	52,360,652	12.03	50,017,380	12.40
5-9	111,294,732	13.27	57,419,164	13.19	53,875,568	13.36
10-14	98,691,898	11.77	51,947,630	11.94	46,744,268	11.59
15-19	79,034,929	9.43	42,231,074	9.70	36,803,855	9.13
20-24	74,472,704	8.88	37,514,223	8.62	36,958,481	9.16
25-29	69,239,258	8.26	34,546,587	7.94	34,692,671	8.60
30-34	58,404,484	6.96	29,917,765	6.88	28,486,719	7.06
35-39	52,398,870	6.25	27,558,300	6.33	24,840,570	6.15
40-44	42,556,339	5.07	22,842,245	5.25	19,714,094	4.89
45-49	36,133,798	4.31	18,954,561	4.36	17,179,237	4.26
50-54	31,113,592	3.71	16,904,890	3.88	14,208,702	3.52
55-59	21,472,502	2.56	10,941,747	2.51	10,530,755	2.61
60-64	22,748,976	2.71	11,907,237	2.74	10,841,739	2.69
65-69	12,858,499	1.53	6,493,630	1.49	6,364,869	1.58
70-74	10,554,081	1.26	5,535,950	1.27	5,018,131	1.24
75-79	4,145,573	0.49	2,102,284	0.48	2,043,289	0.51
80-84	3,988,862	0.48	2,094,937	0.48	1,893,925	0.47
85-89	1,145,928	0.14	601,000	0.14	544,928	0.14
90-94	824,687	0.10	421,930	0.10	402,757	0.10
95-99	263,363	0.03	134,360	0.03	129,003	0.03
100+	151,671	0.02	72,397	0.02	79,274	0.02
Age not stated	4,695,158	0.56	2,705,595	0.62	1,989,563	0.49

Statement – 4.6
Distribution of Population by the Age-group

Age-Group	Karnataka					
	Total			Male		
	Population	Proportion in %	Population	Proportion in %	Population	Proportion in %
1	8	9	10	11	12	13
All Ages	44,977,201	100.00	22,951,917	100.00	22,025,284	100.00
0-4	5,115,112	11.37	2,607,014	11.36	2,508,098	11.39
5-9	5,695,360	12.66	2,868,639	12.50	2,826,721	12.83
10-14	5,388,471	11.98	2,733,394	11.91	2,655,077	12.05
15-19	4,407,587	9.80	2,305,374	10.04	2,102,213	9.54
20-24	4,085,539	9.09	2,075,737	9.04	2,009,802	9.13
25-29	3,800,863	8.45	1,820,802	7.93	1,980,061	8.99
30-34	3,067,847	6.82	1,539,393	6.71	1,528,454	6.94
35-39	2,945,714	6.55	1,526,187	6.65	1,419,527	6.45
40-44	2,338,815	5.20	1,261,871	5.50	1,076,944	4.89
45-49	1,733,470	3.86	903,114	3.93	830,356	3.77
50-54	1,059,632	2.36	564,821	2.46	494,811	2.25
55-59	1,272,094	2.83	641,843	2.80	630,251	2.86
60-64	657,609	1.46	326,237	1.42	331,372	1.50
65-69	598,455	1.33	294,205	1.28	304,250	1.38
70-74	244,130	0.54	121,473	0.53	122,657	0.56
75-79	234,230	0.52	112,997	0.49	121,233	0.55
80-84	62,321	0.14	30,977	0.13	31,344	0.14
85-89	49,124	0.11	22,778	0.10	26,346	0.12
90-94	14,932	0.03	6,722	0.03	8,210	0.04
95-99	9,813	0.02	3,539	0.02	6,274	0.03
100+	244,193	0.54	134,680	0.59	109,513	0.50
Age not stated	244,193	0.54	134,680	0.59	109,513	0.50



It is from this segment of population that workers are normally drawn. In more advanced countries the proportion of population in this age group is 60 per cent or more while in under developed or developing countries it is 55 per cent or even less. The corresponding proportion of working population in Karnataka as revealed in the 1991 census is 63.45 per cent. The third age group viz., 60 years and above, constitutes 6.99 per cent of the population of the state whereas in developed countries the proportion is as high as 20 per cent and more. This section of population normally retires, from their active life and depends on their children for support. As already mentioned the population in the younger age-group (0-14) is also considered as economically inactive population and are burden on the working age group as well as on the economy of the country to which they belong.

The ratio of such dependent age-groups to the total population in the working age group is considered as an important index on the age distribution of a given population. This relation is known as 'Dependency Ratio' and is calculated as under

$$\text{Dependency Ratio} = \frac{\text{Population in age-group (0-14) \& 60+}}{\text{Population in the age group 15-59}} \times 100$$

In simple words this ratio would give the number of dependants for every 100 members in the working age group 15-59. For India this ratio works out to be 79 and for Karnataka it is 76. This means that for every 100 persons capable of working there are 79 and 76 persons at the country and state level respectively who are not in the working age group.

The topics relating 'Age' and 'sex' composition of the population has been separately dealt in the earlier paragraphs. It would be very interesting to compare these two characteristics together through the pictorial depiction popularly, known as 'age pyramid' or 'population pyramid'. When the population of males and females under each quinquennial age groups is depicted as bar diagrams drawn horizontally with the ages indicated in the centre with males to the left of the vertical axis and females to the right, we get the age pyramid. The youngest age group (0-4) provides the base and the next higher group comes over it and so on till the oldest age group is reached at the top. The length of the horizontal bars drawn for each group in proportion to the population contained by the respective age group.

Under normal conditions the number of people in each age group tend to be less than the number in the preceding lower age group. This is the reason why the age structure of the population takes the shape

of a pyramid. Symmetry in a pyramid is possible only if there is balance in sex ratio in each age group.

Sex Ratio in different age-groups

Earlier in this chapter it had been indicated that the sex ratio could be different in different age-groups of a population. Statement 4.7 gives the sex ratio for India and Karnataka for the unsmoothed 1991 census population by age group while statement 4.8 gives the age group data by sex and also sex ratio for the smoothed population.

Statement – 4.7

Sex Ratio in different age-groups in India and Karnataka – 1991

Age-group	Sex Ratio	
	India *	Karnataka
1	2	3
All Ages	927	960
0-4	955	962
5-9	938	985
10-14	900	971
15-19	871	912
20-24	985	968
25-29	1,004	1,087
30-34	952	993
35-39	901	930
40-44	863	853
45-49	906	859
50-54	841	919
55-59	962	876
60-64	911	982
65-69	980	1,016
70-74	906	1,034
75-79	972	1,010
80-84	904	1,073
85-89	907	1,012
90-94	955	1,157
95-99	960	1,221
100+	1,095	1,773
Age not stated	735	813

* Excluding Jammu & Kashmir

As compared to the country as a whole we find that Karnataka has fairly higher sex ratio in most of the age groups. At the country level the sex ratio is adverse to females in all the age groups other than [25-29] and 100+ years, while in Karnataka, the sex ratio is unfavourable to females up to the age group 60-64 (except 25-29 age group) and from the age group [65-69] onwards female out number male population.

Statement – 4.8

Sex Ratio in different age-groups for the 1991 smoothed population in India and Karnataka

Age-group	Population (in '00)				Sex Ratio	
	India		Karnataka		India	Karnataka
	Male	Female	Male	Female		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
All Ages	439,230	407,072	22,952	22,025	927	960
0-4	55,267	53,029	2,686	2,592	960	965
5-9	57,971	54,076	2,855	2,802	933	981
10-14	52,487	46,749	2,733	2,605	891	953
15-19	43,482	38,701	2,372	2,187	890	922
20-24	37,754	36,538	2,067	2,022	968	978
25-29	34,236	34,412	1,801	1,908	1,005	1,059
30-34	30,564	29,315	1,587	1,616	959	1,018
35-39	27,171	24,462	1,471	1,360	900	925
40-44	23,072	20,242	1,277	1,105	877	865
45-49	19,465	17,056	1,064	920	876	865
50-54	15,948	13,926	847	761	873	898
55-59	12,532	11,394	652	597	909	916
60-64	10,489	9,822	549	529	936	964
65-69	7,685	7,181	396	402	934	1,015
70-74	5,610	5,043	265	304	899	1,031
75-79	2,130	2,055	122	123	965	1,008
80+	3,368	3,070	178	194	912	1,090

Source : Table-1 Percentage distribution of 1991 Census smoothed population – population projections for India and States 1996-2016

ANNEXURE

Sex Ratios of UAs / Cities / Towns -1991

State	District / Town	Males	Females	Sex Ratio
1	2	3	4	5
KARNATAKA	Bangalore District	2,191,593	1,977,660	902
	Anekal (TMC)	13,197	11,741	890
	Dommasandra (NMCT)	3,668	3,333	909
	Kadgodri (NMCT)	3,743	3,283	877
	Bangalore U.A	2,170,985	1,959,303	902
	Bangalore Rural District	156,815	146,471	934
	Channapatna (TMC)	28,324	26,885	949
	Vijayapura (TMC)	12,454	11,705	940
	Devanahalli (TMC)	9,458	8,795	930
	Dod Ballapur (TMC)	28,325	26,284	928
	Hoskote (TMC)	13,160	12,373	940
	Kanakapura (TMC)	19,555	18,218	927
	Magadi (TMC)	10,150	9,496	936
	Nelamangala (MP)	9,084	8,483	934
	Ramnagaram (TMC)	26,205	24,232	925
	Belgaum District	433,831	407,955	940
	Athni (TMC)	16,267	15,774	970
	Belgaum U.A	209,411	193,001	922
	Nipani (CMC)	26,030	25,594	983
	Chikodi (TMC)	14,102	13,177	934
	Sadalgi (TMC)	8,040	7,574	942
	Gokak (TMC)	26,603	25,477	958
	Mudalgi (TMC)	13,562	13,013	960
	Konnur (TMC)	7,667	7,270	948
	Gokak Falls (NAC)	5,738	5,383	938
	Dhupdal (NMCT)	3,713	3,760	1,013
	Sankeshwar (TMC)	13,969	13,275	950
	Hukeri (TMC)	8,965	8,433	941
	Hidkal (NMCT)	2,258	2,103	931
	Khanapur (TMC)	7,566	7,162	947
	Londa (NMCT)	3,332	3,257	977
	Saundatti-yellamma (TMC)	16,889	16,249	962
	Kudchi (TMC)	10,902	10,295	944
	Raybag (TMC)	6,481	5,927	915
	Ramdurg (TMC)	15,057	14,594	969
	Bail Hongal (TMC)	17,279	16,637	963

1	2	3	4	5
	Bellary District	289,722	274,678	948
	Bellary (CMC)	126,613	118,778	938
	Hadagalli (TMC)	9,561	9,152	957
	Harapanahalli (TMC)	17,707	16,439	928
	Hospet U.A	68,976	65,823	954
	Kampli (TMC)	16,101	15,687	974
	Kamalapuram (TMC)	10,379	10,072	970
	Kotturu (TMC)	9,995	9,179	918
	Donimalai Township (NMCT)	3,295	3,084	936
	Devagiri (NMCT)	1,747	1,656	948
	Siruguppa (TMC)	16,030	15,334	957
	Tekkalakote (TMC)	9,318	9,474	1,017
	Bidar District	129,352	116,351	899
	Basavakalyan (TMC)	22,209	20,539	925
	Bhalki (TMC)	14,562	12,314	846
	Bidar U.A	70,200	62,208	886
	Homnabad (TMC)	13,245	12,336	931
	Chitgoppa (TMC)	9,136	8,954	980
	Bijapur District	353,459	335,287	949
	Mahalingpur (TMC)	13,016	13,051	1,003
	Almatti-sitimani (NAC)	2,402	2,192	913
	Guledagudda (TMC)	16,941	16,954	1,001
	Badami (TMC)	10,173	9,809	964
	Kerur (TMC)	7,525	7,674	1,020
	Bagalkot (CMC)	40,158	36,745	915
	Basavana Bagewadi (TMC)	11,779	11,243	954
	Bijapur U.A	100,474	92,657	922
	Ilkal (TMC)	20,245	19,856	981
	Hungund (TMC)	7,799	7,592	973
	Indi (TMC)	13,101	12,020	917
	Rabkavi-Banhatti (TMC)	30,874	29,735	963
	Jamkhandi (TMC)	24,214	23,929	988
	Terdal (TMC)	8,790	8,544	972
	Talikota (TMC)	11,142	10,740	964
	Muddebihal (TMC)	10,367	9,727	938
	Mudhol (TMC)	15,796	15,299	969
	Sindgi (TMC)	8,663	7,520	868

1	2	3	4	5
	Chikmagalur District	88,661	83,200	938
	Chikmagalur (CMC)	31,460	29,356	933
	Kadur (TMC)	13,128	12,263	934
	Birur (TMC)	10,153	9,942	979
	Koppa (MP)	2,514	2,508	998
	Mudigere (MP)	4,171	3,782	907
	Kudremukh (NAC)	4,243	3,549	836
	Narasimharajapura (MP)	3,378	3,146	931
	Sringeri (MP)	2,078	2,068	995
	Tarikere (TMC)	13,051	12,313	943
	Ajjampur (MP)	4,485	4,273	953
	Chitradurga District	307,632	281,046	914
	Challakere (TMC)	20,081	18,288	911
	Chitradurga U.A	54,055	49,380	914
	Davangere U.A	150,484	136,749	909
	Mayakonda (MP)	2,702	2,527	935
	Harihar (TMC)	34,561	32,086	928
	Hiriyur (TMC)	19,305	18,204	943
	Holalkere (TMC)	6,419	5,802	904
	Hosdurga (MP)	8,919	8,338	935
	Jagalur (MP)	6,565	5,534	843
	Molakalmuru (MP)	4,541	4,138	911
	Dakshina Kannada District	380,887	381,707	1,002
	Bantval (TMC)	16,974	17,339	1,022
	Pudu (NMCT)	5,176	5,065	979
	Karkal (TMC)	12,251	11,857	968
	Mudbidri (TMC)	7,825	8,043	1,028
	Kundapura (TMC)	13,934	14,543	1,044
	Baindur (TMC)	7,762	8,725	1,124
	Gangoli (NMCT)	6,038	6,294	1,042
	Hosangadi KPC Project (NMCT)	1,094	1,023	935
	Mangalore U A	212,806	213,535	1,003
	Mulki (TMC)	6,755	7,345	1,087
	Puttur (TMC)	13,913	11,887	854
	Kemminja (NMCT)	3,549	3,230	910
	Udupi U.A	59,967	57,707	962
	Saligram (TMC)	6,337	7,683	1,212
	Tonse-west (NMCT)	3,800	4,360	1,147
	Mallar (NMCT)	2,706	3,070	1,135

1	2	3	4	5
	Dharwad District	631,218	592,673	939
	Hubli-Dharwad (MC)	336,586	311,712	926
	Byadgi (TMC)	10,546	10,028	951
	Alnavar (TMC)	7,397	7,088	958
	Gadag-Betgeri (CMC)	68,789	65,262	949
	Mulgund (TMC)	8,054	7,706	957
	Hangal (TMC)	10,679	10,227	958
	Haveri (TMC)	23,358	21,937	939
	Kundgol (TMC)	7,651	7,058	922
	Mundargi (TMC)	8,522	8,020	941
	Nargund (TMC)	15,203	14,741	970
	Annigeri (TMC)	12,927	12,312	952
	Navalgund (TMC)	10,015	9,423	941
	Ranibennur (TMC)	34,616	32,826	948
	Gajendragarh (TMC)	12,198	11,986	983
	Ron (TMC)	9,512	9,604	1,010
	Naregal (TMC)	7,305	7,287	998
	Savanur (TMC)	15,332	14,407	940
	Shiggaon (TMC)	10,120	9,689	957
	Lakshmeshwar (TMC)	14,712	14,072	956
	Shirhatti (MP)	7,696	7,288	947
	Gulbarga District	316,705	293,098	925
	Aland (TMC)	13,726	12,838	935
	Chincholi (MP)	5,398	5,186	961
	Shahabad U.A	26,950	25,616	951
	Wadi U.A	14,680	13,503	920
	Chitapur (TMC)	9,994	9,773	978
	Gulbarga U.A	163,516	147,404	901
	Sedam (TMC)	11,971	11,299	944
	Kurgunta (NMCT)	4,202	4,011	955
	Adityanagar (NMCT)	1,039	744	716
	Shahpur (TMC)	12,458	12,282	986
	Bhimarayanagudi (NAC)	3,702	3,347	904
	Shorapur (TMC)	15,598	14,991	961
	Narayanapur (NAC)	2,116	1,959	926
	Hunasagi UKP Camp (NMCT)	1,374	1,224	891
	Krishnapura UKP Colony (NMCT)	846	716	846
	Yadgir (TMC)	22,274	21,392	960
	Gurmatkal (TMC)	6,861	6,813	993

1	2	3	4	5
	Hassan District	14,094	132,228	941
	Alur (MP)	2,528	2,433	962
	Arkalgud (MP)	6,879	6,578	956
	Konanuru (MP)	3,947	3,805	964
	Arsikere U.A.	20,097	19,553	972
	Banavar (MP)	3,224	3,126	970
	Belur (TMC)	8,586	8,241	960
	Channarayana (TMC)	12,201	11,234	921
	Shravana Belgola (MP)	2,121	2,000	943
	Hassan U.A.	56,487	52,219	924
	Gorur (NMCT)	2,612	2,412	923
	Holenarsipur (TMC)	11,998	11,569	964
	Sakleshpur (TMC)	9,814	9,058	923
	Kodagu District	40,210	37,731	938
	Madikeri (TMC)	14,758	13,992	948
	Kushalnagar (MP)	5,008	4,464	891
	Somvarpet (MP)	3,635	3,459	952
	Saniwarasanthe (MP)	1,865	1,731	928
	Santikoppa (MP)	1,500	1,340	893
	Kodlipet (MP)	1,089	1,090	1,001
	Virajpet (MP)	6,805	6,332	930
	Gonikoppal (MP)	3,118	2,792	895
	Ponnampet (MP)	2,432	2,531	1,041
	Kolar District	264,731	252,252	953
	Bagepalli (MP)	6,443	5,893	915
	Kolar Gold Fields U.A.	79,386	77,360	974
	Bangarpet (TMC)	14,935	14,187	950
	Chik Ballapur (TMC)	24,330	22,891	941
	Chintamani (TMC)	26,104	24,290	931
	Gauribidanur (TMC)	13,408	12,169	908
	Manchenahalli (MP)	3,282	3,172	966
	Gudibanda (MP)	3,840	3,723	970
	Kolar (CMC)	42,490	40,797	960
	Mulbagal (TMC)	17,935	17,584	980
	Malur (TMC)	10,950	10,087	921
	Sidlaghatta (TMC)	12,999	12,178	937
	Srinivasapur (MP)	8,629	7,921	918

1	2	3	4	5
	Mandya District	137,878	128,926	935
	Krishnarajasagara(NAC)	4,062	3,819	940
	Krishnarajpet (MP)	9,421	8,578	911
	Maddur (TMC)	11,329	10,786	952
	Malavalli (TMC)	15,336	14,486	945
	Belakavadi (MP)	3,656	3,626	992
	Mandya (CMC)	62,544	57,721	923
	Nagamangala (MP)	7,331	6,765	923
	Belluru (MP)	3,239	2,948	910
	Pandavapura (TMC)	8,186	7,812	954
	Melukote (MP)	1,655	1,599	966
	Shrirangapattana (TMC)	11,119	10,786	970
	Mysore District	483,998	456,296	943
	Chamarajnagar-			
	Ramasamudram (TMC)	23,353	21,125	905
	Gundlupet (TMC)	12,219	11,715	959
	Sargur (MP)	4,542	4,369	962
	Heggadadevankote (MP)	4,332	4,025	929
	Kabini Colony (NMCT)	1,435	1,408	981
	Hunsur (TMC)	17,680	17,073	966
	Kollegal (TMC)	21,848	20,543	940
	Malai Mahadeswara Hills (NAC)	2,804	2,390	852
	Krishnarajanagara (TMC)	13,376	12,708	950
	Mysore U.A	336,244	317,101	943
	Nanjangud (TMC)	21,745	20,853	959
	Piriyapatna (MP)	6,171	5,837	946
	Bannur (TMC)	9,157	8,663	946
	Tirumakudal-Narsipur (MP)	5,051	4,849	960
	Yelandur (MP)	4,041	3,637	900
	Raichur District	246,211	233,911	950
	Devadurga (MP)	7,518	7,441	990
	Gangawati U.A	41,477	39,679	957
	Koppal (TMC)	22,929	21,673	945
	Munirabad Project Area (NMCT)	3,878	3,783	976
	Kushtagi (MP)	7,473	7,179	961
	Lingsugur (TMC)	10,841	10,488	967

1	2	3	4	5
	Hatti Gold Mines(NAC)	7,781	7,187	924
	Mudgal (TMC)	7,402	7,248	979
	Hatti (NMCT)	5,361	5,191	968
	Manvi (TMC)	14,214	13,866	976
	Raichur U.A	87,806	82,771	943
	Shaktinagar (NMCT)	6,685	5,876	879
	Sindhur (TMC)	22,846	21,529	942
	Shimoga District	261,326	244,916	937
	Bhadravathi U.A	76,767	72,490	944
	Channagiri (MP)	7,353	6,782	922
	Honnali (MP)	6,454	6,178	957
	Nyamati (MP)	4,330	4,057	937
	Hosanagara (MP)	2,364	2,244	949
	Mastikatte KPC Project Colony (NMCT)	949	865	911
	Sagar (TMC)	21,619	20,601	953
	Chakranagar KPC Project Colony (NMCT)	648	632	975
	Jog Falls (NAC)	6,756	6,516	964
	Shikarapur (TMC)	13,804	13,048	945
	Siralkoppa (MP)	6,214	5,913	952
	Shimoga U.A	100,442	92,586	922
	Kumsi (MP)	2,665	2,583	969
	Sorab (MP)	4,279	4,011	937
	Tirthahalli (TMC)	6,682	6,410	958
	Tumkur District	201,887	180,276	893
	Chiknayakanhalli (TMC)	8,962	8,701	970
	Gubbi (MP)	7,195	6,619	920
	Koratagere (MP)	5,875	5,656	963
	Kunigal (TMC)	11,917	11,315	946
	Madhugiri (TMC)	11,280	10,548	936
	Pavagada (MP)	10,091	9,215	916
	Y N Hosakote (MP)	4,667	4,619	946
	Sira (TMC)	17,131	16,262	946
	Tiptur (TMC)	18,548	17,505	946
	Tumkur U.A	97,799	82,078	836
	Turuvekere (MP)	5,701	5,408	946
	Adityapatna (NMCT)	2,521	2,350	936

1	2	3	4	5
	Uttara Kannada District	150,365	144,151	959
	Dandeli (CMC)	26,947	25,754	956
	Ankola (TMC)	6,763	6,746	997
	Bhatkal (TMC)	15,525	15,953	1,028
	Haliyal (TMC)	9,244	8,761	948
	Ambikanagara (NMCT)	3,117	2,947	945
	Honavar (TMC)	8,171	8,021	982
	Karwar (CMC)	26,441	24,581	930
	Binaga (NMCT)	3,776	3,505	928
	Kadra KPC Project Colony (NMCT)	1,342	1,221	910
	Kumta (TMC)	13,281	12,900	971
	Sirsi U.A	26,120	24,775	949
	Ganeshagudi (NMCT)	1,742	1,629	935
	Yellapur (MP)	7,353	7,103	966
	Magod KPC Project Colony (NMCT)	543	255	470

CHAPTER V

HOUSING AND HOUSEHOLD AMENITIES

Ever since the first census of 1871-72, as a preliminary to canvassing the population census schedule, all houses were numbered and listed. Up to 1951 each State was at liberty to design its own house list form. As such there was no uniformity in the concept and definition of census house and hence not considered worth to analyse and print it. This left a void in our knowledge of Housing. At the preparatory stages of 1961 census, therefore, the ad-hoc advisory groups fully endorsed the Registrar General's proposals to take a housing census on the basis of a standard schedule. For the first time in the history of Indian census a comprehensive and elaborate scheme for collection of housing statistics was conceived of and implemented. The basic information such as (i) the use to which census house is put (ii) its tenure status (iii) the predominant material of its wall and roof (iv) size of the household in a residential house (v) the number of rooms occupied by the household and certain particulars about manufacturing establishment were collected. Following the pattern of 1961, a uniform house list schedule was again evolved and canvassed in 1991 census along with Enterprise List on behalf of Central Statistical Organisation.

Uses to which the Census Houses are put

A house can be used for a single purpose or for various purposes at the same time. For conveniences of the reader, the descriptions of the uses to which a census house can be put as classified in the census are mentioned below.

- (i) Residence, shop-cum-residence, workshop-cum-residence, etc.,
- (ii) Factory/workshop and work shed etc.,

An establishment using power and employing 20 or more persons is a 'factory'

A 'Workshop' is a place where any kind of production, repair or where goods and articles are made and sold, but is not large enough to be
- (iii) Shop : A shop is a place where articles are brought and/or sold for cash or for credit.
- (iv) Office, Business house, Bank etc., Business house is that where transactions in money or other articles take place.
- (v) Hospital, Dispensary, Health Centre, Doctors Clinic.

- (vi) School and other educational institutions.
- (vii) Hotel, sarai, Dharmashala, Tourist house, Inspection house etc.
- (viii) Restaurant, Sweetmeat shop and eating place (A sweetmeat shop where sweetmeat is being made and sold is treated as workshop).
- (ix) Place of entertainment ex., Cinema house, Theatre, Community hall (panchayat ghar) etc.,
- (x) Place of worship etc., Ex. Temple, Church, Mosque, Gurudwara etc.
- (xi) Institutions : Ex. Orphanage, Rescue Home, Jail, Reformatory, Children Care, etc.
- (xii) Others : ex. Cattle shed, Garage, Godown, Laundry, Petrol filling station, Passenger's shelter etc.

Statement 5.1 furnished below gives the Census Houses and its uses to which they are put, for the censuses 1961 to 1991 for Karnataka State.

Types of Housing

Houses have been classified as pucca, semi-pucca and kutcha according to the types of materials used in construction of wall and roof of the house. For purpose of this classification, the criteria adopted by National Building Organisation (NBO) have been made use of. The basis of the classification is as below :

Category	Material used for construction
Materials of Wall	
Pucca	Burnt bricks, G.I Sheets or other metal sheets, stone, cement concrete.
Kutcha	Grass, leaves, reeds, bamboo, mud, un-burnt bricks, wood
Materials of Roof	
Pucca	Tiles, slate, shingle, corrugated iron, zinc or other metal sheets, asbestos, cement sheets, bricks, lime and stone, stone and RBC/RCC. concrete
Kutcha	Grass, leaves, reeds, bamboo, thatch, mud, un-burnt bricks, wood

Statement – 5.1

H-1 Census Houses and the uses to which they are put

Census Year	Total No. of Census Houses	Census House vacant at the time of Houselisting	Occupied Census Houses used as (contd.)				
			Residence	Shop-cum-Residence	Workshop, factory cum- residence including household industry	Hotels, Sarains, dharmashalas, tourist houses & inspection houses	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
1961	5,651,053	459,892	4,095,323	22,359	50,854	12,977	
1971	6,328,085	508,360	4,606,390	55,270	106,095	16,315	
1981	8,257,365	546,495	5,582,995	79,495	293,565	27,295	
1991	10,614,850	813,795	7,270,710	92,705	248,940	27,580	

Census Year	Occupied Census Houses used as (concl.)					
	Shops excluding eating houses	Business houses and offices	Factories, workshops & workshops	Restaurants, sweet-meat shops & eating places	Places of entertainment & community gathering	Other
1	8	9	10	11	12	13
1961	137,476	28,821	47,495	15,124	5,009	775,723
1971	147,195	36,935	80,165	24,265	12,530	734,565
1981	223,270	50,310	132,885	33,900	15,550	1,281,605
1991	333,110	74,675	217,860	50,580	15,710	1,469,185

Those houses which have both wall and roof made of pucca materials are classified as pucca. When both wall and roof are made of kutcha materials the house is classified as kutcha. If either wall or roof is made of pucca material and the other of kutcha material, then the house is classified as 'semi-pucca'. The kutcha houses have been further categorised as serviceable and non-serviceable. If the wall is made of materials such as grass, leaves, reeds or bamboo and roof is made of materials such as grass leaves, reeds, thatch, wood, mud, un-burnt bricks or bamboo then the house has been classified as un-serviceable kutcha. Other kutcha houses have been classified as serviceable kutcha. For the classification of kutcha houses into serviceable and non-serviceable the criteria adopted by National Building Organisation has been made use of.

Statement 5.2 gives the number and proportion of Kutcha and Pucca Houses in the districts and the State.

Statement – 5.2

Pucca/Kutcha houses in State/Districts

State/District	Kutcha houses	Pucca houses	Total Census houses
1	2	3	4
Karnataka	5,688,935 (53.59)	4,925,915 (46.41)	10,614,850
Bangalore	180,250 (14.91)	1,028,620 (85.09)	1,208,870
Bangalore Rural	223,120 (55.89)	176,065 (44.11)	399,185
Belgaum	403,445 (51.26)	383,585 (48.74)	787,030
Bellary	268,795 (64.82)	145,855 (35.18)	414,650
Bidar	70,650 (28.77)	174,935 (71.23)	245,585
Bijapur	483,255 (76.70)	146,815 (23.30)	630,070
Chikmagalur	173,210 (62.49)	103,980 (37.51)	277,190
Chitradurga	251,445 (51.02)	241,355 (48.98)	492,800
Dakshina Kannada	476,020 (66.19)	243,100 (33.81)	719,120
Dharwad	488,955 (65.84)	253,710 (34.16)	742,665
Gulbarga	226,615 (40.73)	329,830 (59.27)	556,445
Hassan	322,355 (76.17)	100,830 (23.83)	423,185

1	2	3	4
Kodagu	96,460 (59.72)	65,055 (40.28)	161,515
Kolar	230,410 (40.29)	341,460 (59.71)	571,870
Mandya	196,015 (52.66)	176,215 (47.34)	372,230
Mysore	437,385 (58.21)	314,020 (41.79)	751,405
Raichur	399,465 (78.21)	111,315 (21.79)	510,780
Shimoga	276,945 (60.27)	182,575 (39.73)	459,520
Tumkur	301,900 (50.82)	292,130 (49.18)	594,030
Uttara Kannada	182,240 (61.42)	114,465 (38.58)	296,705

In the State as a whole, the Kutcha houses outnumber the pucca houses and proportion wise kutcha houses account for 53.59 per cent of total census houses in the State. It is of interest to note that among the districts only 4 districts have the distinction of having a high proportion of pucca houses than the kutcha houses. These are Bangalore, Bidar, Gulbarga and Kolar districts. The tendency of constructing houses according to a tradition by making use of certain particular construction materials or locally available materials, income level of the households, cost of construction, temporariness or duration and use for which a census house is required etc., are some of the reasons for the observed higher proportion of kutcha houses. Again there are some reasons which are responsible for the existence of a large number of census houses of a particular type or houses constructed out of certain materials in different parts of the State. For details regarding construction material used for wall, roof and floor of the census houses Table "H-2 Distribution of census houses by predominant material of roof, wall and floor of census houses" of 1991 census may be referred to.

Houseless Population and Houseless Households

Before other aspects of housing are dealt, it is important to note that there are a number of persons who cannot afford to live or do not live in a 'house'. The unfortunate fellow beings who do not have a roof on their heads and who live on the road sides, pavements, in huge pipes, under the staircases, or in the open temple mandaps, platforms and the like are termed as houseless population. Even among the houseless households there may be one member household, 2 member households etc., and were enumerated on the night of 28th February 1991. Statement 5.3 presents the total number of

households, total population and also the number of households and population of the houseless for the districts.

Statement – 5.3
Total and Houseless Population in Karnataka, 1991

State/ District	Total Rural Urban	No of house- holds	Population	No. of house- less house- holds	House- less Popu- lation
1	2	3	4	5	6
Karnataka	T	8,143,879	44,977,201	30,433	106,935
	R	5,552,438	31,069,413	15,870	64,207
	U	2,591,441	13,907,788	14,563	42,728
Bangalore	T	965,100	4,839,162	5,175	12,158
	R	129,178	669,909	363	1,242
	U	835,922	4,169,253	4,812	10,916
Bangalore Rural	T	312,092	1,673,194	729	2,493
	R	255,688	1,369,908	448	1,731
	U	56,404	303,286	281	762
Belgaum	T	623,808	3,583,606	2,511	10,148
	R	471,715	2,741,820	1,778	7,611
	U	152,093	841,786	733	2,537
Bellary	T	326,719	1,890,092	1,057	3,807
	R	225,951	1,325,692	595	2,428
	U	100,768	564,400	462	1,379
Bidar	T	205,133	1,255,799	884	3,755
	R	167,447	1,010,096	735	3,142
	U	37,686	245,703	149	613
Bijapur	T	490,499	2,927,990	1,216	5,078
	R	374,343	2,239,244	839	3,671
	U	116,156	688,746	377	1,407
Chikmagalur	T	199,901	1,017,283	823	3,315
	R	165,884	845,422	598	2,552
	U	34,017	171,861	225	763
Chitradurga	T	388,099	2,180,443	1,121	3,845
	R	282,635	1,591,765	652	2,518
	U	105,464	588,678	469	1,327
Dakshina Kannada	T	463,861	2,694,264	2,830	9,592
	R	330,537	1,931,670	1,103	3,093
	U	133,324	762,594	1,727	6,499

1	2	3	4	5	6
Dharwad	T	594,875	3,503,150	1,949	7,780
	R	384,725	2,279,259	1,049	4,972
	U	210,150	1,223,891	900	2,808
Gulbarga	T	440,719	2,582,169	1,301	5,052
	R	338,198	1,972,366	828	3,521
	U	102,521	609,803	473	1,531
Hassan	T	295,423	1,569,684	703	3,190
	R	242,670	1,296,962	484	2,199
	U	52,753	272,722	219	991
Kodagu	T	109,119	488,455	402	1,596
	R	92,010	410,514	263	1,148
	U	17,109	77,941	139	448
Kolar	T	399,709	2,216,889	1,425	5,242
	R	305,745	1,699,906	773	2,981
	U	93,964	516,983	652	2,261
Mandya	T	307,947	1,644,374	1,575	4,880
	R	256,425	1,377,570	1,193	4,083
	U	51,522	266,804	382	797
Mysore	T	593,807	3,165,018	1,279	3,663
	R	416,620	2,224,724	365	1,516
	U	177,187	940,294	914	2,147
Raichur	T	404,204	2,309,887	1,440	6,154
	R	318,081	1,829,765	1,147	5,044
	U	86,123	480,122	293	1,110
Shimoga	T	350,082	1,909,663	1,350	5,396
	R	252,175	1,403,421	923	3,838
	U	97,907	506,242	427	1,558
Tumkur	T	448,312	2,305,819	801	3,241
	R	374,011	1,923,656	483	2,106
	U	74,301	382,163	318	1,135
Uttara Kannada	T	224,470	1,220,260	1,862	6,550
	R	168,400	925,744	1,251	4,811
	U	56,070	294,516	611	1,739

Bangalore district has got the largest chunk of houseless population - 11.37% of state's houseless population is probably due to the presence of Bangalore City. Belgaum(9.49%), Dakshina Kannada(8.97%) and Dharwad, Raichur, Shimoga and Uttara Kannada

districts are the other districts which account for more than 5% of the houseless population of the state.

Households by Tenure Status and by number of rooms occupied

One of the questions that has been regularly canvassed in censuses is: the 'Tenure Status' of the household, i.e whether a household lives in a house 'owned' by it or in a 'rented' house. A household was considered to be living in 'own' house if it owned the house by itself and was not giving anything to anybody in the form of rent. If the household lived in a rented house it was recorded as such. In 1961 census those who had not stated the tenure status, were classified separately and in 1991 a new category viz., 'others' was included for the tenure status. This new category covers all those households who live in a house which is neither owned or rented by it. However this category has been grouped under 'rented'. The following statement gives the distribution of households living in 'owned' and 'rented' by rural and urban breakup for the 1961, 1971, 1981 and 1991 censuses.

Statement – 5.4

Distribution of 1000 households by tenure status (1961-91)

Year	Total		Rural		Urban	
	Owned	Rented	Owned	Rented	Owned	Rented
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1961	776	224	861	139	472	528
1971	767	233	867	133	447	553
1981	753	247	864	136	463	537
1991	798	202	916	84	535	464

From the above statement it may be observed that the proportion of households living in owned house is increasing steadily in urban areas from 1971 census onwards while that of those living in rented houses is decreasing. The Statement 5.5 furnished below gives further classification of households by number of rooms occupied and by tenure status in Rural, Urban areas.

From the statement it may be observed that the proportion of households in the rural areas living in their own houses (92%) is greater than that of households living in rented houses (8%) irrespective of number of rooms occupied. The urban situation is striking contrast. About 54 per cent of the household live in their own houses while 46 per cent live in rented ones. The proportion of households living in rented houses having one room accounts to 17 per cent as against 14 per cent in case of owned ones which mostly consists of poor and working population

Statement — 5.5

Percentage of households by tenure status and by number of rooms occupied, 1991

Tenure Status	House holds	No exclu- sive room	Percentage of Households occupying							
			one room	two rooms	three rooms	four rooms	five rooms	six and above rooms	Unspec- ified number of rooms	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
Total										
Total	100.0	N	35.7	34.7	13.8	6.5	2.5	2.7	4.1	
Owned	79.8	N	28.1	27.8	10.9	5.2	2.0	2.3	3.5	
Rented	20.2	N	7.6	6.9	2.9	1.3	0.5	0.4	0.6	
Rural										
Total	100.0	N	37.8	35.3	12.6	5.3	2.00	2.1	4.9	
Owned	91.6	N	34.3	32.5	11.6	4.9	1.8	2.0	4.5	
Rented	8.4	N	3.5	2.8	1.0	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.4	
Urban										
Total	100.0	N	31.2	33.7	16.2	8.9	3.8	4.0	2.3	
Owned	53.6	N	14.3	17.5	9.3	5.7	2.6	3.1	1.1	
Rented	46.4	N	16.9	16.2	6.9	3.1	1.2	0.9	1.2	

Availability of amenities to the households

At the 1981 census a beginning was made to collect a few basic facilities available to the households such as drinking water, electricity and toilet. However availability of toilet facilities was canvassed only in urban areas. In 1991 census all these questions were canvassed both in rural and urban areas.

At the time of houselisting every household was asked to specify the source of drinking water supply to the household i.e., whether the household got its drinking water supply from i) well or ii) Tap or iii) Handpump/Tubewell or iv) River/canal or v) Tank or vi) any other source situated within premises or outside premises. In case of electricity, availability was the criteria and if it is available to the household, irrespective of the fact that the household was using or not using electricity. In addition to above, it was also asked whether household has toilet facility within the premises or not..

It is of some interest to know how many households are having access to safe drinking water (household having access to drinking water supplied from a tap or a hand pump/tube well situated within or outside the premises), and have electricity and Toilet facilities in the country and in Karnataka State. Statement 5.6 gives the percentage of households having access to safe drinking water in Karnataka for 1981 and 1991 censuses.

Statement – 5.6

Percentage of households having safe drinking water 1981 & 1991

Total/Rural/Urban	India@		Karnataka	
	1981	1991	1981	1991
1	2	3	4	5
Total	37.91	62.72	33.87	71.68
Rural	26.34	55.92	17.63	67.31
Urban	74.13	81.59	74.40	81.38

@ Excludes Assam and Jammu & Kashmir

At the state level it may be observed that the percentage of households having access to safe drinking water has increased from 33.87 per cent in 1981 to 71.68 per cent in 1991. A significant increase is noticed in rural areas where the percentage has gone up from 17.63 per cent to 67.31 per cent. Similarly in the urban areas the proportion of households having this facility has increased from 74.40 per cent in 1981 to 81.38 per cent in 1991. Despite the improvement still nearly

19 per cent of households in urban areas do not have access to safe drinking water.

Statement 5.7 furnished below presents the percentage distribution of households having access to safe drinking water facilities in Karnataka.

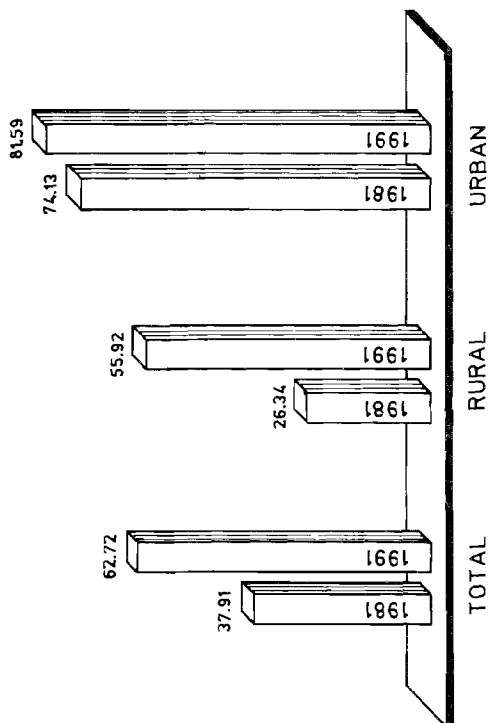
Statement – 5.7
State/Districtwise percentage distribution of safe
drinking water – 1991

State/District	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4
Karnataka	71.68	67.31	81.38
Bangalore	81.97	88.57	80.92
Bangalore Rural	86.51	85.96	89.04
Belgaum	64.23	60.69	75.91
Bellary	84.20	81.99	89.29
Bidar	60.46	59.72	64.16
Bijapur	73.30	69.12	87.25
Chikmagalur	69.45	64.62	93.30
Chitradurga	88.10	86.34	93.00
Dakshina Kannada	20.00	11.78	40.90
Dharwad	81.50	78.01	88.14
Gulbarga	62.98	56.67	84.77
Hassan	79.53	76.82	92.42
Kodagu	44.83	37.76	83.88
Kolar	89.78	90.44	87.57
Mandya	71.16	69.55	79.27
Mysore	82.69	79.79	89.83
Raichur	65.40	60.51	83.98
Shimoga	66.25	58.87	85.61
Tumkur	80.79	79.53	87.31
Uttara Kannada	30.19	24.13	48.63

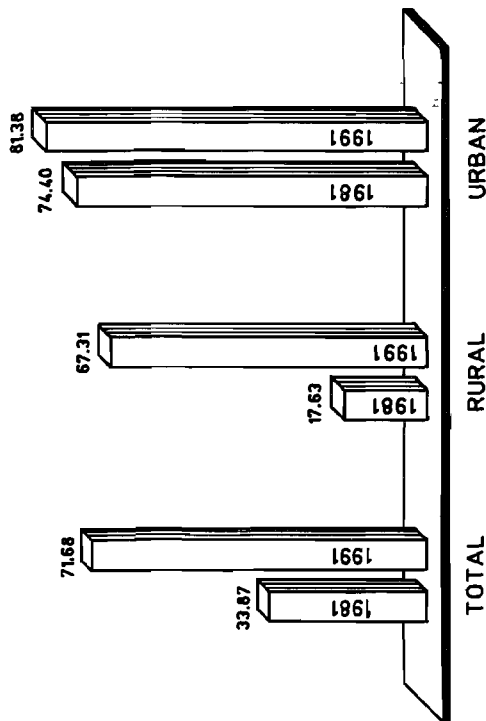
The percentage of households having drinking water facilities varies widely among the districts. Kolar, one of the dry area of the state occupies the top position among the districts. Nearly 90% of the households have access to safe drinking water closely followed by Chitradurga (88%) and Bangalore Rural (87%). The coastal districts viz., Dakshina Kannada (20%), Uttara Kannada (30%) and Kodagu (45%) occupies the last three positions in that order. It may be observed that in the districts of malnad area and Hyderabad - Karnataka regions, about 60 - 70% of its households have safe drinking facilities.

INDIA

PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS HAVING SAFE DRINKING WATER 1981 - 91



KARNATAKA **PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS HAVING** **SAFE DRINKING WATER 1981 - 91**



In Karnataka the main source of drinking water is Tap with 41.9 per cent of the households, while Hand pump/Tube well and well are the next important sources providing drinking water to 29.8 per cent and 23.4 per cent of the households respectively.

If we consider well water also as a source of drinking water then the Total, Rural & Urban figures of Karnataka will raise to 95%, 93.76% and 97.85% respectively.

The statement 5.8 presents the break up of the proportion of households which have the drinking water facility within the premises and outside the premises for the state.

It may be observed that in urban areas, tap is reported as the source of drinking water by over 71 per cent of the households and another notable feature is that more than half of such households have the facility within the premises. In the rural areas, Hand pump/Tube well forms major source of drinking water with tap and well forming 2nd and 3rd important sources. In rural areas however, the households having the drinking water facility within the premises forms a small proportion.

A detailed analysis of this data and the relevant tables presenting the related data are available in the publication Series 11 Karnataka, Part VII - Tables on Houses and Household Amenities.

Statement – 5.8

Distribution of 1000 households by source of drinking water, 1991

State	Total Rural Urban	(a) Within (b) Outside premises	Source					
			Well	Tap	Handpump/ Tubewell	River/ Canal	Tank	Others
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Karnataka	Total	(a)	68	140	6	N	1	2
		(b)	165	279	292	22	8	17
	Rural	(a)	59	37	4	1	1	1
		(b)	206	250	382	30	11	18
	Urban	(a)	90	368	12	N	1	1
		(b)	76	344	90	1	2	12

In statement 5.9 percentage of households having electricity has been presented for the Country and the State for 1981 and 1991 Censuses.

Statement – 5.9

Percentage of households having electricity 1981 and 1991

Total/Rural/Urban	INDIA @		KARNATAKA	
	1981	1991	1981	1991
Total	25.74	42.98	32.98	52.47
Rural	14.29	31.10	21.35	41.75
Urban	61.60	75.93	61.98	76.27

@ Excludes Assam and Jammu & Kashmir

The figures reflect that, in Karnataka state the extent of availability of electricity to the households is better than that for the country as a whole. The electricity is available to 52.47 per cent of the households in Karnataka as against national average of 42.98 per cent of households. The availability of electricity in rural has increased from 21 per cent of households in 1981 to 42 per cent of households in 1991 and from 62 per cent to 76 per cent in urban areas. Though the increase is significant, still 58 per cent of households in rural areas and 24 per cent of households of urban areas have reported non availability of electricity.

Statement 5.10 gives percentage of households having electricity by State and districts.

Statement – 5.10

State / Districtwise percentage of households having electricity – 1991

State / District	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4
Karnataka	52.47	41.75	76.27
Bangalore	79.40	63.97	81.84
Bangalore Rural	55.86	51.38	76.46
Belgaum	59.37	51.95	83.88
Bellary	41.23	32.69	60.90
Bidar	39.92	33.65	71.24
Bijapur	41.19	32.96	68.70
Chikmagalur	50.67	44.72	80.03
Chitradurga	53.68	46.54	73.56
Dakshina Kannada	43.75	31.55	74.73

1	2	3	4
Dharwad	54.81	46.65	70.31
Gulbarga	35.91	25.85	70.64
Hassan	54.70	49.26	80.59
Kodagu	36.28	29.08	76.04
Kolar	57.96	50.76	82.20
Mandya	51.68	48.17	69.43
Mysore	48.27	36.76	76.57
Raichur	32.51	26.47	55.48
Shimoga	53.89	45.45	76.02
Tumkur	53.01	47.57	81.08
Uttara Kannada	53.33	45.38	77.49

Bangalore district tops with 79% of its households having electricity facilities in the state closely followed by Belgaum 59.37%, Kolar 57.96% and Bangalore Rural 55.86%. Again Hyderabad-Karnataka region Viz., Raichur 32.51%, Gulbarga 35.91% and Bidar 39.32% records the least facilities in that order.

It may be observed in general that urban areas have a higher rates (76.27%) than rural areas (41.75%).

The statement 5.11 gives the percentage of households having toilet facilities for 1981 and 1991 censuses at the country and state level. At the 1981, information on availability of Toilet facilities was canvassed only in urban areas and hence information for total and rural for 1981 census is not available.

Statement – 5.11

Percentage of households having Toilet facility 1981-1991

Total/Rural/	India@		Karnataka	
Urban	1981	1991	1981	1991
1	2	3	4	5
Total	-	23.55	-	24.13
Rural	-	8.84	-	6.85
Urban	57.44	63.58	53.28	62.52

@ Excludes Assam and Jammu & Kashmir

In Karnataka, it may be observed that only 24.13 per cent households have reported as having toilet facilities and at the national level it is 23.55 per cent.

In rural areas only 6.85 per cent of households and 62.52 per cent in urban areas in the state have reported as having toilet facility. This clearly indicates the lack of this basic facility both in rural and urban areas.

The percentage of households having toilet facilities for the districts in Karnataka State is given in Statement 5.12

Statement – 5.12

State/Districtwise percentage of households having toilet facilities - 1991

State /District	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4
Karnataka	24.13	6.85	62.52
Bangalore	72.86	18.82	81.44
Bangalore Rural	16.79	6.02	66.32
Belgaum	14.37	4.25	47.85
Bellary	12.92	3.34	34.98
Bidar	10.28	2.66	48.37
Bijapur	6.95	1.34	25.69
Chikmagalur	23.15	14.34	66.65
Chitradurga	16.97	4.47	51.80
Dakshina Kannada	34.06	20.12	69.47
Dharwad	21.63	8.28	47.01
Gulbarga	12.16	2.17	46.66
Hassan	16.06	5.75	65.10
Kodagu	32.12	24.90	72.00
Kolar	19.82	7.05	62.79
Mandya	14.27	6.18	55.09
Mysore	24.88	5.30	72.99
Raichur	7.31	1.92	27.81
Shimoga	25.52	10.07	66.02
Tumkur	13.99	4.27	64.27
Uttara Kannada	22.80	11.92	55.90

Barring Bangalore (72.9%) all other districts in the state have a very poor percentage of households having toilet facilities. Dakshina Kannada 34.1%, Kodagu 32.1%, Shimoga 25.5%, Mysore 24.9% have moderate rates in this aspect.

When we look at the rural areas only 6.9% of the households have toilet facility within the premises at the state level. Only Kodagu 24.9%, Dakshina Kannada 20.1% and Bangalore 18.8% districts have some what higher rates. Bijapur 1.3%, Raichur 1.9% and Gulbarga 2.2% have very poor toilet facilities in the state.

Households which have access to electricity, safe drinking water supply and toilet facilities, may be considered as generally better off than those households which have none of these. With this in view, the households have been cross classified by availability of safe

drinking water, electricity and toilet facilities. Statement 5.13 gives an indication of the extent of availability or non-availability of these facilities.

Statement – 5.13

Percentage of Households classified by source of Drinking Water, availability of Electricity and Toilet facilities – 1991 (Karnataka)

Total/ Rural/ Urban	Source of drinking water	Per- cen- tage of house- holds	Electricity			
			Available		Not available	
			Toilet		Toilet	
			Avail- able	Not avail- able	Avail- able	Not avail- able
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Total	All Sources	100.00	22.52	29.95	1.61	45.92
	Well	23.35	4.49	5.63	0.42	11.81
	Tap	41.91	15.67	11.84	0.78	13.62
	Handpump/ Tubewell	29.77	1.96	10.18	0.35	17.28
	River/Canal	2.23	0.06	0.58	0.02	1.57
	Tank	0.91	0.05	0.29	0.01	0.56
	Others	1.83	0.29	0.43	0.03	1.08
Rural	All Sources	100.00	5.97	35.78	0.88	57.37
	Well	26.45	2.10	8.45	0.31	15.37
	Tap	28.71	2.60	11.79	0.26	15.59
	Handpump/ Tubewell	38.60	1.09	13.88	0.25	23.38
	River/Canal	3.09	0.07	0.80	0.03	2.19
	Tank	1.22	0.04	0.39	0.01	0.78
	Others	1.93	0.07	0.47	0.02	1.37
Urban	All Sources	100.00	59.27	16.99	0.88	20.49
	Well	16.47	9.79	2.59	0.31	3.43
	Tap	72.22	44.68	11.97	0.26	12.63
	Handpump/ Tubewell	10.16	3.90	1.95	0.25	3.73
	River/Canal	0.33	0.05	0.08	0.03	0.19
	Tank	0.22	0.08	0.07	0.01	0.07
	Others	1.60	0.77	0.33	0.02	0.44

Households by type of fuel used for cooking

The enquiry on type of fuel used for cooking was made for the first time in 1991 census, to determine the impact of fuel consumption patterns on environment and forest resources and also to ascertain the extent to which the alternative energy sources are using for domestic cooking. Eight types of fuels, viz., cow dung cake, electricity, coal/coke/lignite, charcoal, cooking gas, wood, bio-gas and kerosene were specifically identified. Following statement gives percentage distribution of households by type of fuel used for cooking in Karnataka and also at country level.

Statement – 5.14

Percentage distribution of households by type of fuel used for cooking

Type of fuels	Karnataka			India*		
	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Wood	78.58	94.43	43.36	61.50	71.69	32.74
Kerosene	9.78	1.23	28.78	7.16	1.34	23.62
Cooking gas	6.35	0.73	18.84	7.94	1.22	26.93
Electricity	1.86	0.35	5.22	0.31	0.16	0.72
Bio-gas	1.17	0.76	2.07	0.49	0.43	0.88
Cow dung Cake	1.16	1.44	0.54	15.39	19.60	3.51
Charcoal	0.08	0.04	0.17	0.77	0.41	1.77
Coal/Coke/Lignite	0.04	0.02	0.09	3.47	1.54	8.95
Others	0.99	1.01	0.93	2.91	3.59	1.00

* Excludes Assam and Jammu & Kashmir

Wood is most important fuel used for cooking purposes both at state and country level. The second important fuel used is kerosene in Karnataka and at the national level it is cow dung cake. Cooking gas emerges as the third important fuel used for cooking in Karnataka as well as at country level. Electricity is accessible to more than 50% of the households in Karnataka and also an important fuel used for cooking in the state and occupies fourth place. Due to high cost and paucity of supply of electricity now people are switching over to other fuels for cooking purposes. In rural areas wood and cow dung cake together emerges as the most important fuel at state (96%) and country (91%) level. On the other hand wood, cooking gas and kerosene are major important fuels used for cooking in urban areas.

CHAPTER VI

HOW MANY OF US CAN READ AND WRITE ?

India is still lagging behind in achieving 100 per cent literacy rate. Even today there are several millions of people who do not know how to read and write, and affix thumb impression in place of signature. Improvements in the social and economic life is observed in societies with comparatively more of literates and educated persons. Education has its impact in every aspect of day to day life. It enables the gradual switch over to better living standards. Realising this, every country attaches great importance to the attainment of some basic educational level. In order to fulfil this goal the objective of providing free and compulsory primary education to all the children up to the age of 14 years has been adopted as one of the directive principles of the State Government. Education is primarily the responsibility of State Government, but Government of India has also assumed some responsibilities in this regard and this subject is now in the 'concurrent' list under Constitution which means that both Central and State Governments could pass legislation on this matter. Primary education is now free in all states and is even compulsory in many states. The Government has initiated several measures to achieve a 100 per cent literacy rate. The population in some of the advanced countries like United States of America, England, Austria, Australia, France, Israel etc., are 100 per cent literate and have almost wiped out the illiteracy. In many of the under developed and other developing countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America, however, the rates are quite less and generally found to be below 50 per cent.

Literacy is the first step towards learning and communication through the written word, for it gives access to the education. Information on educational status of the population is important both at the national and international level in connection with the planning of educational programmes, dissemination of information and programmes for economic, social and political advancement. The classification of population according to attained educational levels correlated with other characteristics of population such as age, sex, marital status, occupation etc., throws light on the advancement made by the community and also it is of considerable use in sociological research. As such some kind of enquiry is being made relating to the literacy in majority of recent censuses of other countries.

Definition of Literates

For the purpose of the census a person is deemed to be a literate if he or she can read and write with understanding in any language. All those who are below the age of 7 were considered illiterates. A person who can merely read but cannot write is not

literate. It is not necessary that a person who is literate should have received any formal education or should have passed any minimum educational standard. A simple test of literacy would be the ability to read and write a simple letter in any language known to him. If a person was not literate, he is an illiterate

While a person can be a literate, he need not necessarily have any educational level/attainment whereas, a person having an educational level is necessarily a literate. By education level is meant the stage of schooling or other training attained by a person

Change in concept adopted at the 1991 census as compared to earlier censuses

In the last few censuses children below five years of age were treated as illiterates. Since the ability to read and write with understanding is not ordinarily achieved until one had some schooling or at least some time to develop these skills, it was felt by the Ministry of Human Resources Development and Planning Commission that the population of seven years and above is to be classified as literate and illiterate. In view of this, in the 1991 census, the question on literacy was canvassed only for population aged seven years and above. In other words children of age less than 7 years are considered as illiterate, even if the child is going to school and might have picked up reading and writing a few odd words

In the earlier censuses the practice was to work out the literacy rate taking into account the total population (as the denominator) at the first instance and later on, on availability of distribution of population by age-group, the effective literacy rates, by excluding (0-4) age group population from the total population.

It may be of interest to mention here that in some foreign countries particularly of the west, persons of age 10 & below and some times even below 15 are excluded from computation of literacy rates. The United Nations has recommended the exclusion of the age group (0-9) for calculation of effective literacy rates. For the 1991 census, with the change in literacy concept referred to above the literacy rate would mean the proportion of literates (in the population) to the population aged seven years and above.

Literacy rates in various States / Union Territories

The statement 6.1(a) presented below depicts the literates and the literacy rates for the country and for the States / Union Territories and in statement 6.1 (b) the literacy rates among the States / Union Territories by sex for 1981 and 1991 Censuses

Statement - 6.1(a)

Literacy rates in India, States & Union Territories, 1991

India/State/ Union Territory	Total Population	Population (7 +)	Literates (7 +)	Literacy Rate (7+)	Ranking
1	2	3	4	5	6
INDIA *	838,583,988	688,162,813	359,284,417	52.21	...
1. Andhra Pradesh	66,508,008	55,543,620	24,487,559	44.09	26
2. Arunachal Pradesh	864,558	681,933	283,610	41.59	28
3. Assam	22,414,322	17,992,811	9,516,393	52.89	22
4. Bihar	86,374,465	68,610,279	26,402,898	38.48	31
5. Goa	1,169,793	1,032,477	779,596	75.51	5
6. Gujarat	41,309,582	34,479,225	21,131,400	61.29	14
7. Haryana	16,463,648	13,338,475	7,449,012	55.85	21
8. Himachal Pradesh	5,170,877	4,330,456	2,765,409	63.86	11
9. Karnataka	44,977,201	37,499,590	21,013,193	56.04	20
10. Kerala	29,098,518	25,261,618	22,686,461	89.81	1
11. Madhya Pradesh	66,181,170	53,089,600	23,465,301	44.20	25
12. Maharashtra	78,937,187	65,432,651	42,447,139	64.87	10
13. Manipur	1,837,149	1,530,532	916,692	59.89	16
14. Meghalaya	1,774,778	1,381,049	678,105	49.10	23
15. Mizoram	689,756	561,483	461,930	82.27	2
16. Nagaland	1,209,546	1,002,059	617,736	61.65	13
17. Orissa	31,659,736	26,312,235	12,915,917	49.09	24
18. Punjab	20,281,969	16,975,724	9,932,116	58.51	17
19. Rajasthan	44,005,990	35,146,498	13,549,088	38.55	30
20. Sikkim	406,457	331,810	188,920	56.94	19
21. Tamil Nadu	55,858,946	48,410,887	30,336,235	62.66	12
22. Tripura	2,757,205	2,260,663	1,365,980	60.44	15
23. Uttar Pradesh	139,112,287	110,912,664	46,144,196	41.60	27
24. West Bengal	69,077,965	56,515,668	32,609,397	57.70	18

1	2	3	4	5	6
Union Territories					
1. Andaman & Nicobar Islands	280,661	234,312	171,086	73.02	8
2. Chandigarh	642,015	546,245	425,060	77.81	4
3. Dadra & Nagar Haveli	138,477	110,140	44,834	40.71	29
4. Daman & Diu	101,586	85,808	61,096	71.20	9
5. Delhi	9,420,644	7,813,248	5,882,297	75.29	6
6. Lakshadweep	51,707	42,243	34,548	81.78	3
7. Pondicherry	807,785	697,390	521,213	74.74	7
• Excludes Jammu & Kashmir					

India has recorded a modest literacy rate of 52.21 per cent at the 1991 census. Kerala is the forerunner among the states and union territories in the country in the matter of literacy with a literacy rate of 89.81 per cent and ranks first in the country followed by Mizoram 82.27 per cent and Lakshadweep 81.78 per cent. The lowest literacy rate is recorded in Bihar 38.48 per cent preceded by Rajasthan 38.55 per cent and Dadra and Nagar Haveli 40.71 per cent.

The states of Meghalaya, Orissa, Madhya Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Rajasthan, Bihar and the Union Territory of Dadra and Nagar Haveli have literacy rates below the national average of 52.21 per cent.

Karnataka has a literacy rate (56.04 per cent) which is above the national average mark. It may be noticed that except Andhra Pradesh all the neighbouring states of Karnataka have higher literacy rates.

Statement – 6.1 (b)

Literacy rates among States/Union Territories by sex

India/ State/ Union Territories	Literacy Rate					
	1981			1991		
	Per- sons	Males	Fe- males	Per- sons	Males	Fe- males
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
INDIA *	43.67	56.50	29.85	52.19	64.20	39.19
1 Andhra Pradesh	35.66	46.83	24.16	44.09	55.13	32.72
2. Arunachal Pradesh	25.55	35.12	14.02	41.59	51.45	29.69
3. Bihar	32.05	46.60	16.52	38.48	52.49	22.89
4. Goa	65.71	76.01	55.17	75.51	83.64	67.09
5 Gujarat	52.21	65.14	38.46	61.29	73.13	48.64
6. Haryana	43.88	58.51	26.93	55.85	69.10	40.47
7. Himachal Pradesh	51.18	64.27	37.72	63.86	75.36	52.13
8 Karnataka	46.21	58.73	33.17	56.04	67.26	44.34
9. Kerala	81.56	87.73	75.65	89.81	93.62	86.17
10. Madhya Pradesh	34.23	48.42	19.00	44.20	58.42	28.85
11. Maharashtra	55.83	69.65	41.01	64.87	76.56	52.32
12. Manipur	49.66	64.15	34.67	59.89	71.63	47.60
13. Meghalaya	42.05	46.65	37.17	49.10	53.12	44.85
14 Mizoram	74.26	79.36	68.61	82.27	85.61	78.60

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
15. Nagaland	50.28	58.58	40.39	61.65	67.62	54.75
16. Orissa	40.97	56.45	25.14	49.09	63.09	34.68
17. Punjab	48.17	55.56	39.70	58.51	65.66	50.41
18. Rajasthan	30.11	44.77	14.00	38.55	54.99	20.44
19. Sikkim	41.59	53.00	27.38	56.94	65.74	46.69
20. Tamil Nadu	54.39	68.05	40.43	62.66	73.75	51.33
21. Tripura	50.11	61.49	38.01	60.44	70.58	49.65
22. Uttar Pradesh	33.35	47.45	17.19	41.60	55.73	25.31
23. West Bengal	48.65	59.93	36.07	57.70	67.81	46.56
Union Territories						
1. Andaman & Nicobar Islands	63.19	70.29	53.19	73.02	78.99	65.46
2. Chandigarh	74.81	78.89	69.31	77.81	82.04	72.34
3. Dadra & Nagar Haveli	32.70	44.64	20.37	40.71	53.56	26.98
4. Daman & Diu	59.91	74.47	46.50	71.20	82.66	59.40
5. Delhi	71.94	79.28	62.60	75.29	82.01	66.99
6. Lakshadweep	68.42	81.24	55.32	81.78	90.18	72.89
7. Pondicherry	65.14	77.09	53.03	74.74	83.68	65.63

* Excludes Assam and Jammu & Kashmir

Literacy rates for the male and female population are given in the above statement 6.1(b). Wide disparities in literacy rates of males and females have always been revealed in the census over the past so many decades with males having appreciably higher rates of literacy than the females, though a significant achievement has been made to narrow down the gap between male-female literacy rates in recent decades still a large void exists. According to the latest census of 1991, nearly 64.20 per cent of the male population are literates in India, as against 39.19 per cent of the female literates. While in 1901, one out of every hundred females was a literate and 12 or 13 out of every 100 females in 1951 were literates, the achievement of 10 in 25 females in 1991 represent indeed a tremendous improvement. The rates of literacy for both males and females are higher in Karnataka than at the country level. While 67.26 per cent are literates among males only 44.34 per cent of the females are literates in this State. It is interesting to note that the literacy rates for males (93.62 per cent) and females (86.17 per cent) are not only higher in Kerala but the difference between literacy rates for males and females is also less as in case of Mizoram. While the literacy rates of 85.61 per cent and 78.60 per cent in Mizoram a next only to Kerala for males and females respectively. The difference between the male and female literacy rates in these two states is the least among the states/UT's. It may be observed that all the states/union territories for the first time have registered male literacy ratios exceeding 50 per cent. In case of females the literacy rates are very low in many states. The large rural

population where the bulk of the population is illiterate contribute to low literacy rates in general and very low literacy rates among females in particular. Only 14 per cent of females are illiterate in Kerala. On the other hand a large chunk of the female population is illiterate in some big states like Rajasthan (79.56 per cent), Bihar (77.11 per cent), Madhya Pradesh (71.15 per cent) and Uttar Pradesh (74.69 per cent).

Statement 6.2 presents the district-wise literate population and literacy rates for 1981-1991. The districts are arranged according to their ranking in 1991.

From the statement it may be observed that the literacy rate varies from district to district. It varies from 76.27 per cent in Bangalore district to 35.96 per cent in Raichur district. Dakshina Kannada (75.86 per cent) and Kodagu (68.35 per cent) are top ranking districts next to Bangalore. In 1981 Dakshina Kannada District which stood first in literacy rate now has slipped to 2nd place. As in 1981 Bellary district and the districts of Hyderabad-Karnataka Area viz., Bidar, Gulbarga and Raichur still have low literacy rates.

The rate of growth of literacy between 1981 and 1991 (worked out as the ratio of literacy rate in 1991 to literacy rate in 1981 multiplied by 100) in Karnataka is 21.27 per cent while Bijapur (40.85%), Bidar (40.22%), Mandya (32.80%), Gulbarga (26.86%), Mysore (26.52%), Hassan (26.33%), Kolar (25.44%), Tumkur (23.12%) and Bellary (22.17%) districts have registered a growth rate of literacy higher than that for the state (21.27%). Dharwad (13.7%), Uttara Kannada (15.15%), Shimoga (15.66%) and Kodagu (15.83%) districts are among those districts which have registered a lower improvement. It should be however noted that these four districts are among the top ranking districts which have not made much progress further as in case of Dakshina Kannada. At the other end is Raichur with low literacy rate and low rate of growth of literacy.

Statement 6.3 gives the literacy rates of state and districts for total, rural and urban population by sex. From the statement it may be observed that male literacy rate, in Dakshina Kannada district ranks first (84.40%) followed by Bangalore (82.94%), Uttara Kannada (76.39%) and Kodagu (75.35%) districts in that order.

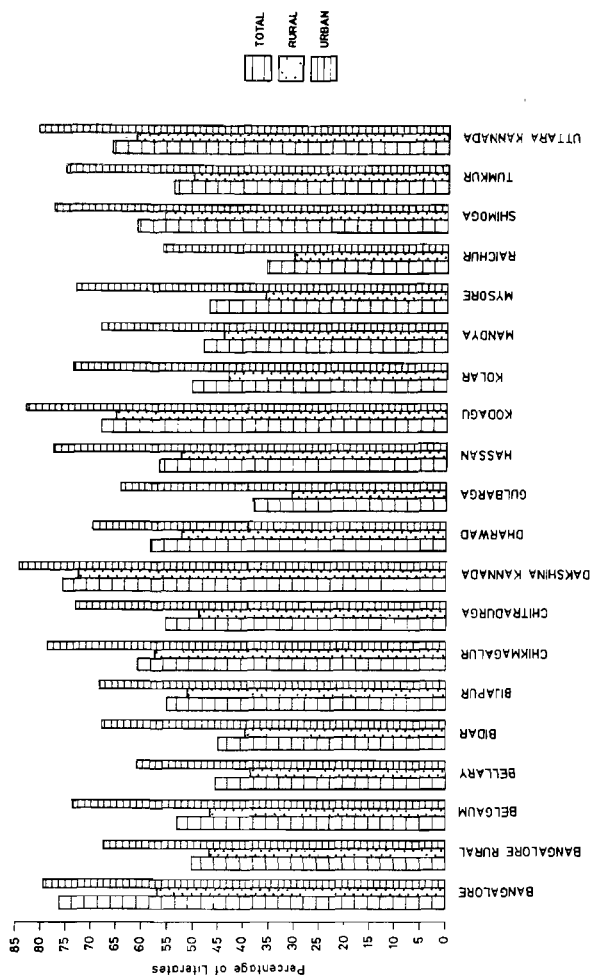
Statement - 9.2

District - wise literate population and literacy rates for 1981 - 1991

Rank in 1991	State / District	Total population (7+ age-group)	Literates	Literacy rates 1991	Rank in 1981	Rate of growth of literacy
1	2	3	4	5	6	8
	KARNATAKA	37,459,590	21,013,193	56.04	46.21	21.27
1	Bangalore	4,145,539	3,161,701	76.27	60.47*	26.13
2	Oakshina Kannada	2,314,811	1,756,119	75.96	63.11	20.20
3	Kodagu	417,382	285,285	68.01	69.01	15.83
4	Uttara Kannada	1,032,867	689,276	66.71	57.95	15.15
5	Shimoga	1,614,620	993,542	61.53	53.20	15.36
6	Chikmagalur	870,091	531,164	61.05	51.79	17.88
7	Dharwad	2,895,620	1,699,031	58.68	51.61	13.70
8	Hassan	1,331,387	756,948	56.85	45.00	26.33
9	Chitradurga	1,817,906	1,008,542	55.48	46.19	20.11
10	Bijapur	2,371,734	1,307,674	55.13	39.14	40.85
11	Tumkur	1,956,590	1,065,934	54.48	44.25	23.12
12	Belgaum	2,934,131	1,571,044	53.00	44.18	19.96
13	Kolar	1,660,798	938,777	50.45	40.22	25.44
14	Bangalore Rural	1,412,217	708,577	50.17	xx	-
15	Mandya	1,403,018	675,502	48.15	36.45	32.12
16	Mysore	2,677,822	1,267,148	47.32	37.40	26.52
17	Bellary	1,522,438	693,795	45.57	27.30	22.17
18	Hidari	996,810	451,061	45.11	32.17	40.32
19	Gulbarga	2,053,821	751,628	36.54	30.38	28.67
20	Faichur	1,836,878	660,453	35.96	30.13	19.33

Unrounded Bangalore District of 1981 census corresponds to Bangalore and Bangalore Rural districts of 1991 census

KARNATAKA LITERACY RATES 1991



Statement – 6.3

Literacy rates for Total, Rural and Urban Population by Sex – 1991

State/District		Literacy Rates (7 +)		
		Persons	Males	Females
1		2	3	4
Karnataka State	T	56.04	67.26	44.34
	R	47.69	60.30	34.76
	U	74.20	82.04	65.74
Bangalore District	T	76.27	82.94	68.81
	R	56.68	67.97	44.09
	U	79.33	85.28	72.68
Bangalore Rural District	T	50.17	61.51	38.15
	R	40.37	58.61	33.43
	U	67.39	74.56	59.68
Belgaum District	T	53.00	66.65	38.69
	R	46.47	61.23	31.07
	U	73.59	83.54	62.99
Bellary District	T	45.57	58.71	31.97
	R	38.71	52.73	24.34
	U	60.93	71.93	49.32
Bidar District	T	45.11	58.97	30.53
	R	39.43	53.85	24.51
	U	68.02	78.76	55.91
Bijapur District	T	55.13	69.69	40.06
	R	50.91	66.09	35.29
	U	68.42	80.88	55.27
Chikmagalur District	T	61.05	70.56	51.31
	R	57.46	67.59	47.19
	U	78.59	84.73	72.03
Chitradurga District	T	57.48	66.99	43.36
	R	48.69	61.36	35.42
	U	73.52	81.20	65.02
Dakshina Kannada District	T	75.86	84.40	67.96
	R	72.37	81.65	64.00
	U	84.51	90.87	78.21
Dharwad District	T	58.68	71.37	45.20
	R	52.34	66.70	37.13
	U	70.20	79.82	59.93
Gulbarga District	T	36.54	52.06	24.49
	R	30.36	44.32	16.06
	U	64.56	75.86	51.87
Hassan District	T	56.85	68.67	44.90
	R	52.40	65.51	39.55
	U	77.76	84.02	71.08

	2	3	4	5
Kodagu District	T	68.35	75.35	61.22
	R	65.50	72.79	58.16
	U	83.27	88.43	77.76
Kolar District	T	50.45	62.69	37.75
	R	43.16	56.79	29.06
	U	74.09	81.63	66.15
Mandya District	T	48.15	59.18	36.70
	R	44.19	55.89	32.12
	U	68.46	75.75	60.66
Mysore District	T	47.32	56.23	37.95
	R	36.00	46.01	25.53
	U	73.50	79.69	66.91
Raichūr District	T	35.96	49.53	22.15
	R	30.42	44.26	16.48
	U	56.38	68.53	43.59
Shimoga District	T	61.53	71.24	51.42
	R	55.48	66.38	44.24
	U	78.01	84.23	71.35
Tumkur District	T	54.48	66.49	41.93
	R	50.23	63.12	36.98
	U	75.61	82.51	67.79
Uttara Kannada District	T	66.73	76.39	56.77
	R	62.10	72.58	51.31
	U	81.10	88.12	73.79

It may be observed that in general males have a higher literacy rate than the females and the literacy rate for males exceeds 50 per cent in all the districts. On the other hand it may be seen that only in 6 districts, the female literacy rate is more than 50 per cent, these districts are Bangalore, Chikmagalur, Dakshina Kannada, Kodagu, Shimoga and Uttara Kannada. Among these Bangalore district with 68.81 per cent stands first, with Dakshina Kannada (67.96 per cent) closely behind. Raichur district has the least female literacy rate (22.15 per cent) and is preceded by Gulbarga (24.49 per cent), Bidar (30.53 per cent) and Bellary (31.97 per cent).

Literacy in rural and urban areas by sex.

As observed in case of male and female literacy, there is considerable difference between the literacy rates among the rural and urban population. The rural population, as at the state level is characterised by lower literacy rates as compared to the rates for urban population. Further, the differential in male-female literacy in rural population is more pronounced than in the urban population. For instance at the state level, while the difference in literacy rates for male and female in the urban population is (82.04 - 65.74) i.e., 16.30, it

is (60.30 - 34.76) i.e., 25.54 in rural population. At the district level also this phenomenon may be observed.

In all the districts the literacy rates in urban areas exceed 50% in case of both males and females except in Raichur where female literacy rate (43.59%) falls short of the 50 per cent mark.

In the rural population of the districts literacy rates for males exceed 50 per cent mark in all the districts except Gulbarga, Mysore and Raichur districts and the literacy rate for female exceeds 50 per cent in only 3 districts namely Dakshina Kannada, Kodagu and Uttara Kannada. It is worth noting that the literacy rate for female in rural population varies from as low as 16.06 in Gulbarga to as high as 64 per cent in Dakshina Kannada. In the districts of Bellary and the districts of Hyderabad-Karnataka viz., Bidar, Gulbarga and Raichur, it may be noted that only between 15 per cent to 25 per cent of the female population aged 7 years and above are literates

As against a literacy rate of 47.69 per cent in the rural population, the literacy rate in the urban population is as high as 74.20 per cent in Karnataka State. This high literacy rate in urban areas may be attributed to availability of better educational facilities such as schools, motivation etc.

For the benefit of readers the literacy rates for all the urban units of the state is given in the statement 6.4.

Statement – 6.4

Literacy Rates – Urban units of the State

State/District	Urban Agglomeration/ City /Town	Literacy	
		Male	Female
1	2	3	4
KARNATAKA		82.04	65.74
1. Bangalore District		85.28	72.68
	Bangalore U.A	85.34	72.78
	Anekal (TMC)	79.06	61.89
	Dommasandra (NMCT)	71.92	53.35
	Kadgodri (NMCT)	86.96	70.95
2. Bangalore Rural District		74.56	59.68
	Channapatna (TMC)	75.15	53.35
	Devanhalli (TMC)	72.62	52.65
	Dod Ballapur (TMC)	78.29	61.47
	Hoskote (TMC)	78.63	66.65
	Kanakapura (TMC)	70.77	54.91

1	2	3	4
	Magadi (TMC)	72.65	54.64
	Nelamangala (MP)	89.19	74.38
	Ramnagaram (TMC)	68.70	56.78
	Vijayapura (TMC)	70.61	51.46
3. Belgaum District		83.54	62.99
	Belgaum U.A	88.47	71.99
	Athni (TMC)	80.69	57.08
	Bail Hongal (TMC)	81.64	56.77
	Chikodi (TMC)	85.89	66.14
	Dhupdal (NMCT)	72.65	52.81
	Gokak (TMC)	79.10	56.95
	Gokak Falls (NAC)	87.26	62.88
	Hidkal (NMCT)	88.73	66.72
	Hukeri (TMC)	71.65	48.15
	Khanapur (TMC)	86.88	66.73
	Konnur (TMC)	73.22	46.09
	Kudchi (TMC)	60.72	42.80
	Londa (NMCT)	82.97	60.45
	Mudalgi (TMC)	55.29	28.50
	Nipani (CMC)	87.53	62.82
	Ramdurg (TMC)	82.62	53.37
	Raybag (TMC)	76.98	44.66
	Sankeshwar (TMC)	82.75	58.62
	Saundatti-yellamma (TMC)	75.82	50.10
4. Bellary District		71.93	49.32
	Hospet U.A	73.23	50.57
	Devagiri (NMCT)	76.19	47.09
	Donimalai Township (NMCT)	94.48	78.70
	Hadagalli (TMC)	65.47	45.52
	Harapanahalli (TMC)	61.50	42.79
	Kamalapuram (TMC)	56.93	32.41
	Kampli (TMC)	64.38	38.44
	Kotturu (TMC)	83.31	59.06
	Siruguppa (TMC)	57.76	34.07
	Tekkalakote (TMC)	45.06	15.91
	Bellary (CMC)	77.31	55.53
5. Bidar District		78.76	55.91
	Bidar U.A	83.62	63.76
	Basavakalyan (TMC)	69.80	44.07
	Bhalki (TMC)	76.97	48.01

1	2	3	4
	Chitgoppa (TMC)	67.98	43.34
	Hornabad (TMC)	76.89	52.07
6. Bijapur District		80.88	55.27
	Almatti-sitimani (NAC)	95.24	74.79
	Badami (TMC)	83.12	53.53
	Bagalkot (CMC)	86.20	62.07
	Basavana Bagewadi (TMC)	70.81	41.67
	Guledagudda (TMC)	84.27	53.29
	Hungund (TMC)	82.34	50.71
	Ilkal (TMC)	77.71	46.26
	Indi (TMC)	74.96	52.97
	Jamkhandi (TMC)	78.28	53.63
	Kerur (TMC)	76.35	47.56
	Mahalingpur (TMC)	73.83	46.75
	Muddebihal (TMC)	86.10	59.28
	Mudhol (TMC)	73.55	49.58
	Rabkavi-Banhatti (TMC)	74.90	47.81
	Sindgi (TMC)	81.42	56.36
	Talikota (TMC)	81.32	52.75
	Terdal (TMC)	69.86	43.79
7. Chikmagalur District		84.73	72.03
	Ajjampur (MP)	77.46	60.22
	Birur (TMC)	76.14	60.04
	Chikmagalur (CMC)	88.87	79.08
	Kadur (TMC)	76.74	62.99
	Koppa (MP)	94.50	85.97
	Kudremukh (NAC)	91.35	79.91
	Mudigere (MP)	90.52	79.20
	Narasimharajapura (MP)	86.61	76.82
	Sringeri (MP)	92.42	85.36
	Tarikere (TMC)	84.18	67.26
8. Chitradurga District		81.20	65.02
	Davanagere U.A	80.36	64.19
	Challakere (TMC)	76.28	56.84
	Harihar (TMC)	81.49	66.96
	Hiriyur (TMC)	75.56	57.06
	Holalkere (TMC)	81.26	65.23
	Hosdurga (MP)	81.61	66.61
	Jagalur (MP)	88.59	68.82

1	2	3	4
	Mayakonda (MP)	79.97	58.34
	Molakalmuru (MP)	86.97	65.31
9. Dakshina Kannada District		90.87	78.21
	Mangalore U.A	92.13	80.22
	Udupi U.A	92.31	82.07
	Baindur (TMC)	78.87	58.35
	Bantval (TMC)	86.46	68.55
	Gangoli (NMCT)	82.93	65.99
	Hosangadi KPC	93.58	81.90
	Project (NMCT)		
	Karkal (TMC)	92.47	81.48
	Kemminja (NMCT)	90.65	75.07
	Kundapura (TMC)	87.11	72.47
	Mallar (NMCT)	90.57	79.01
	Mudbidri (TMC)	91.64	78.84
	Mulki (TMC)	89.17	76.41
	Pudu (NMCT)	82.74	58.31
	Saligram (TMC)	84.38	63.55
	Tonse-west (NMCT)	84.84	73.22
10 Dharwad District		79.82	59.93
	Alnavar (TMC)	75.37	56.20
	Annigeri (TMC)	70.81	41.27
	Byadgi (TMC)	82.17	60.04
	Gajendragarh (TMC)	76.93	42.56
	Hangal (TMC)	71.43	58.46
	Haveri (TMC)	82.36	65.11
	Kundgol (TMC)	72.16	45.93
	Lakshmeshwar (TMC)	76.54	50.99
	Mulgund (TMC)	66.30	38.80
	Mundargi (TMC)	72.20	46.39
	Naregal (TMC)	78.02	46.38
	Nargund (TMC)	69.31	40.58
	Ranibennur (TMC)	77.97	59.03
	Ron (TMC)	73.11	45.17
	Savanur (TMC)	53.67	39.65
	Shiggaon (TMC)	63.36	47.38
	Shirhatti (MP)	71.54	46.82
	Hubli-Dharwad (MC)	83.21	65.82
	Gadag-Betgeri (CMC)	84.01	62.32
11. Gulbarga District		75.86	51.87
	Shahabad U.A	76.37	50.93
	Wadi U.A	68.46	41.19
	Gulbarga U.A	80.83	59.68

1	2	3	4
	Adityanagar (NMCT)	92.94	76.36
	Aland (TMC)	66.45	38.04
	Bhimarayanagudi NAC)	71.37	46.78
	Chincholi (MP)	68.70	40.44
	Chitapur (TMC)	62.13	34.15
	Gurmatkal (TMC)	58.78	32.22
	Hunasagi UKP Camp (NMCT)	94.67	72.86
	Krishnapura UKP Colony (NMCT)	97.62	75.55
	Kurgunta (NMCT)	68.42	39.18
12. Hassan District		84.02	71.08
	Arsikere U.A	84.63	71.21
	Hassan U.A	88.80	78.03
	Alur (MP)	79.54	63.35
	Arkalgud (MP)	75.81	55.11
	Banavar (MP)	78.03	64.24
	Belur (TMC)	83.83	73.34
	Channarayapatna (TMC)	79.90	67.41
	Gorur (NMCT)	84.25	63.85
	Holenarsipur (TMC)	78.24	63.75
	Konanuru (MP)	65.91	51.76
	Sakleshpur (TMC)	83.95	70.64
	Shravana Belgola(MP)	79.79	59.30
13. Kodagu District		88.43	77.76
	Gonikoppal (MP)	84.60	71.96
	Kodlipet (MP)	90.35	78.44
	Kushalnagar (MP)	87.88	74.29
	Madikeri (TMC)	91.67	82.75
	Ponnampet (MP)	83.08	73.07
	Sanivarasanthe (MP)	86.28	69.34
	Somvarpet (MP)	87.48	74.72
	Suntikoppa (MP)	82.90	69.08
	Virajpet (MP)	87.35	78.93
14. Kolar District		81.63	66.15
	Kolar Gold Fields UA	91.63	77.43
	Bagepalli (MP)	83.13	63.17
	Bangarpet (TMC)	87.10	71.61
	Chik Ballapur (TMC)	80.24	65.66
	Chintamani (TMC)	73.83	57.02
	Gauribidanur (TMC)	80.91	66.26

1	2	3	4
	Gudibanda (MP)	70.36	51.36
	Kolar (CMC)	80.13	66.08
	Malur (TMC)	74.26	55.60
	Manchenahalli (MP)	65.32	47.87
	Mulbagal (TMC)	67.22	48.77
	Sidlaghatta (TMC)	72.80	54.88
	Srinivasapur (MP)	76.51	58.29
15. Mandya District		75.75	60.66
	Belakavadi (MP)	64.32	44.32
	Belluru (MP)	81.13	63.93
	Krishnarajpet (MP)	76.12	55.58
	Krishnarajasagara (NAC)	75.72	57.52
	Maddur (TMC)	73.01	61.61
	Malavalli (TMC)	69.77	53.61
	Melukote (MP)	85.01	54.67
	Nagamangala (MP)	77.92	65.89
	Pandavapura (TMC)	70.78	55.81
	Shrirangapattana(TMC)	76.29	59.56
	Mandya (CMC)	78.10	64.52
16. Mysore District		79.69	66.91
	Mysore U.A	82.59	71.39
	Bannur (TMC)	60.24	49.27
	Chamarajnagar-		
	Rama samudram(TMC)	71.15	53.86
	Gundlupet (TMC)	72.57	51.67
	Heggadadevanakote (MP)	70.15	53.73
	Hunsur (TMC)	76.15	59.97
	Kabini Colony (NMCT)	72.47	53.08
	Kollegal (TMC)	77.68	62.04
	Krishnarajanagara (TMC)	81.43	67.00
	Malai Mahadeswara Hills (NAC)	45.90	21.21
	Nanjangud (TMC)	74.78	60.12
	Piriyapatna (MP)	70.37	51.96
	Sargur (MP)	67.64	46.38
	Tirumakudal-Narsipur (MP)	74.86	59.40
	Yelandur (MP)	65.21	45.22

1	2	3	4
17 Raichur District		68.53	43.59
	Gangawati U.A	62.06	37.05
	Raichur U.A	72.46	49.37
	Devadurga (MP)	57.49	32.10
	Hatti (NMCT)	64.91	30.21
	Hatti Gold Mines (NAC)	84.12	59.73
	Koppal (TMC)	72.42	46.69
	Kushtagi (MP)	70.97	44.07
	Lingsugur (TMC)	68.17	39.16
	Marvi (TMC)	55.25	31.40
	Mudgal (TMC)	58.71	30.17
	Munirabad Project		
	Area(NMCT)	88.31	65.62
	Shaktinagar (NMCT)	80.16	65.62
	Sindhur (TMC)	63.76	38.61
18. Shimoga District		84.23	71.35
	Bhadravathi U.A	85.18	70.04
	Shimoga U.A	84.83	73.93
	Chakranagar KPC		
	Project Colony (NMCT)	91.84	82.59
	Channagiri (MP)	73.40	62.35
	Honnali (MP)	72.89	57.25
	Hosanagara (MP)	91.42	77.33
	Jog Falls (NAC)	86.94	70.99
	Kumsi (MP)	79.88	63.94
	Mastikatte KPC Project		
	Colony (NMCT)	94.20	85.56
	Nyamati (MP)	78.34	61.83
	Sagar (TMC)	89.10	77.32
	Shikarpur (TMC)	75.73	61.70
	Siralkoppa (MP)	77.42	65.57
	Sorab (MP)	84.80	72.00
	Tirthahalli (TMC)	91.82	81.02
19. Tumkur District		82.51	67.79
	Tumkur U.A	84.24	70.66
	Adityapatna (NMCT)	89.49	76.56
	Chiknayakanhalli		
	(TMC)	81.49	62.82
	Gubbi (MP)	81.91	68.72
	Koratagere (MP)	81.54	64.34
	Kunigal (TMC)	81.17	66.38
	Madhugiri (TMC)	81.35	67.15
	Pavagada (MP)	79.78	59.28

1	2	3	4
	Sira (TMC)	75.36	59.72
	Tiptur (TMC)	85.55	74.11
	Turuvekere (MP)	83.84	69.22
	Y.N.Hosakote (MP)	70.40	48.98
20. Uttara Kannada District		88.12	73.79
	Sirsi U.A	89.15	78.71
	Ambikanagara (NMCT)	85.42	71.85
	Ankola (TMC)	86.78	73.18
	Bhatkal (TMC)	91.70	82.00
	Binaga (NMCT)	84.90	69.56
	Dandeli (CMC)	85.08	66.42
	Ganeshagudi (NMCT)	93.30	76.05
	Haliyal (TMC)	79.40	59.56
	Honavar (TMC)	89.39	77.21
	Kadra KPC Project Colony (NMCT)	87.36	72.41
	Karwar (CMC)	91.45	77.40
	Kumta (TMC)	89.78	73.75
	Magod KPC Project Colony (NMCT)	98.55	73.75
	Yellapur (MP)	84.15	68.43

Information relating to number of villages having educational institutions such as Primary School, Middle School, Secondary School etc., in each district is presented in Statement 6.5. This information is culled out from Village Directory.

Primary School, the school which provide the primary education or elementary schooling through the completion of which level one can become 'Literate' and are established in most of the villages in the districts. There are also a number of villages which do not have any educational facilities and the number of such villages varies from district to district.

In the district of Dakshina Kannada known for its high literacy rates all the villages have atleast one Primary School and all villages except 26 have atleast one middle school.

Among the districts which have a few villages with no educational facilities at all is Gulbarga. Gulbarga has the lowest proportion of villages (1.24 per cent) without educational facilities. Interestingly the proportion of such villages is quite low in the districts of Belgaum, Bellary, Bidar, Bijapur, Dharwad and Raichur, besides Gulbarga and all these villages are situated in the northern part of the state. In the district of Uttara Kannada, however, 24 per cent of its total villages has no educational facilities. Though, conversely, some of

Statement - 6.5

Number of villages having Educational Institutions(based on Village Directory Data)

Sl No	Name of the District	No. of Inhabited Villages	EDUCATIONAL									
			Primary School		Middle School		Matriculation/ Secondary School		Higher Secondary/ PUC/Intermediate		I	V
			V	I	V	I	V	I	V	I		
1		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
1	Bangalore	681	554	723	184	218	36	38	6	6		
2	Bangalore Rural	1713	1462	2057	510	551	135	144	16	17		
3	Belgaum	1138	1114	2029	704	975	190	200	30	30		
4	Bellary	591	569	1146	302	366	93	9	20	23		
5	Bidar	587	575	874	266	350	91	115	19	20		
6	Bijapur	1247	1215	2123	792	974	160	168	38	39		
7	Chikmagalur	1021	831	1301	422	474	103	107	13	13		
8	Chitradurga	1289	1193	1771	658	734	202	207	40	40		
9	Dakshina Kannada	615	615	1150	589	1081	204	225	48	51		
10	Dharwad	1344	1283	1744	762	901	223	241	46	50		
11	Gulbarga	1295	1279	1692	448	483	136	145	28	29		
12	Hassan	2369	1804	2190	661	718	156	156	26	26		
13	Kodagu	291	261	424	167	206	57	59	10	10		
14	Kolar	2889	2237	2711	639	700	121	123	8	8		
15	Mandya	1365	1194	1671	439	483	100	101	20	20		
16	Mysore	1649	1407	2271	568	651	141	149	18	18		
17	Raichur	1396	1305	1489	408	428	65	68	12	12		
18	Shimoga	1785	1436	1932	674	749	170	172	17	17		
19	Tumkur	2537	2089	2824	924	992	197	202	45	45		
20	Uttara Kannada	1264	960	1568	442	570	119	129	18	18		

Note : V – Villages | – Institutions

Sl. No	Name of the District	College (Graduate and above)		EDUCATIONAL Adult Literacy Class/Centre				Others		Villages with no Educational Facility	
		V	I	V	I	V	I	V	I		
1	2	12	13	14	15	16	17	18			
1	Bangalore	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	127
2	Bangalore Rural	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	251
3	Belgaum	3	3	142	142	3	3	3	3	3	23
4	Bellary	3	3	79	79	4	4	4	4	4	22
5	Bidar	4	4	349	349	-	-	-	-	-	12
6	Bijapur	1	1	248	249	10	10	10	10	10	32
7	Chikmagalur	2	2	82	82	1	1	1	1	1	190
8	Chitradurga	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	96
9	Dakshina Kannada	5	5	-	-	3	3	3	3	3	-
10	Dharwad	6	7	28	28	4	4	4	4	4	61
11	Guilbarga	2	2	88	88	2	2	3	3	3	16
12	Hassan	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	565
13	Kodagu	-	-	6	6	-	-	-	-	-	30
14	Kolar	-	-	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	651
15	Mandya	4	4	2	2	5	5	5	5	5	171
16	Mysore	1	1	43	43	3	3	3	3	3	242
17	Raichur	-	-	24	24	3	3	3	3	3	91
18	Shimoga	6	7	104	104	7	7	7	7	7	344
19	Tumkur	-	-	9	9	3	3	3	3	3	448
20	Uttara Kannada	3	3	10	10	2	2	2	2	2	304

these districts thus claims to have educational facilities in most of their villages, the literacy rate as already observed is quite low. It may be noted here that Bellary, Bidar, Gulbarga and Raichur are relegated to the last four ranks with poor literacy rates. It appears that the facilities available in those districts are too inadequate or the available facilities are not properly made use of or the inputs are yet to pay the dividends.

Even in the districts which are noted for higher literacy rates like Bangalore, Kodagu, Uttara Kannada, Shimoga, Chikmagalur etc., the proportion of villages not having educational facilities is quite high considering the importance of providing education to the rural mass. On the whole therefore, it appears generally that there is still considerable scope for providing facilities where it is not available or proper motivation where the facilities are available to ensure a minimum educational attainment for all in future.

CHAPTER – VII

LANGUAGES SPOKEN

Language is the chief and unique means of communications among human beings. Animals do communicate among themselves through by making various kinds of noises and movements of the body. But speech is a unique gift of the human race. Innumerable linguistic groups exist in the world. Our country India is no exception to this. In the plains a large number of people speak the same language but in hilly tracks and isolated pockets of the country different ethnic group speak different languages and dialects.

In 1961 'mother tongue' was defined as the language spoken in the childhood by the person's mother to the person or mainly spoken in the household. Since then the definition remained more or less the same, however elaborate instructions were given to the enumerators to record the mother tongue as returned by the respondent. In Question 6 of 1991 Individual slip the language of each person enumerated in the household was recorded as returned. This information was transferred to the Household Schedule after making editing and scrutiny. The mother tongue data was prepared on full count basis manually from Household Schedules and is based on linguistic classification of mother tongues.

India has a tradition of linguistic study and research comparable with that of many advanced countries in the world. One of the most important investigations regarding the languages of India was the Linguistic Survey of India carried out by Sir George A Grierson after the 1901 and 1921 censuses. He classified languages mainly based on grammatical and structural considerations. The smallest unit was called as a 'Sub-dialect' and broadest unit was termed as 'Family'. The languages are classified mainly into four distinct families viz. the Austric, the Tibeto-Chinese, the Dravidian and Indo-European. The language of Karnataka State, 'Kannada' belongs to Dravidian group.

Languages in India

The mother tongues recorded in India are in hundreds and many of these are affiliated to each other. They are broadly grouped into scheduled languages and languages other than scheduled and are shown in Part A & Part B respectively of Statement - 7. Now 18 languages have been recognised in our constitution as the main languages of the country and are listed in the Eighth schedule to the constitution of India.

They are Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Konkani, Malayalam, Manipuri, Marathi, Nepali, Oriya, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Sindhi, Tamil, Telugu and Urdu.

Statement 7 Part A furnished below gives the number of speakers speaking each of the languages in descending order specified in the eighth schedule of the constitution of India.

Statement - 7 PART A

Distribution of languages (inclusive of other Mother tongues grouped under each) specified in Schedule VIII to the Constitution of India - Karnataka 1991.

Name of Language	No. of speakers	Percentage
1	2	3
1. Kannada	29,785,004	66.22
2. Urdu	4,480,038	9.96
3. Telugu	3,325,062	7.39
4. Tamil	1,728,361	3.84
5. Marathi	1,640,020	3.65
6. Hindi	885,251	1.97
7. Malayalam	757,030	1.68
8. Konkani	706,397	1.57
9. Gujarati	53,785	0.12
10. Bengali	20,926	0.05
11. Sindhi	13,930	0.03
12. Punjabi	13,824	0.03
13. Oriya	5,474	0.01
14. Nepali	4,702	0.01
15. Kashmiri	1,140	N
16. Assamese	829	N
17. Sanskrit	695	N
18. Manipuri	272	N

N - Negligible

The statement 7 Part A shows the distribution of the 18 languages (inclusive of mother tongues grouped under each) specified in the Schedule VIII of Constitution of India. Speakers covered by these languages constitute 96.54 percent of the total population of the state. The remaining 3.46 percent is accounted for by the rest of the languages.

Statement 7 Part B gives the speakers of the languages/mother tongues (inclusive of mother tongues where grouped) other than those shown in statement 7 Part A.

STATEMENT 7 PART B

Distribution of languages (inclusive of mother tongues grouped under each) other than those specified in the schedule VIII to the constitution of India.

Name of Languages	No. of Speakers
1	2
Adi	13
Angami	13
AO	28
Arabic / Arbi	2,875
Bhili / Bhillodi	1,847
Bhotia	188
Bodo / Boro	15
Coorgi / Kodagu	96,291
Dogri	373
English	15,675
Gangte	1
Garo	13
Gondi	397
Halabi	3
Ho	26
Jatapu	1
Karbi / Mikri	1
Khandeshi	161
Kharia	63
Khasi	52
Kisan	1
Koda / Kora	12
Konayak	27
Kom	55
Korwa	686
Koya	6
Kui	2
Kuki	7
Kurukh / Oraon	17
Lahnda	4
Limbu	5
Lotha	7
Lushai / Mizo	103
Mishmi	11
Monpa	4
Munda	3
Mundari	1
Nicobarese	5

1	2
Poite	16
Santali	11
Sherpa	4
Sema	21
Tangkhul	5
Thado	2
Tibetan	23,182
Tripuri	11
Tulu	1,378,779
Others	33,438

in both the statements grouping has been done in some cases under there relevant languages. This has been done on the basis of linguistic information readily available or in the light of the studies already made. Those identifiable mother tongues which returned 10,000 or more speakers each at all India level have been grouped under Part A and B languages are shown below. Those identifiable mother tongues which returned less than 10,000 speakers each at all India level are classified as 'Others' under relevant language.

Gujarati	-	Saurashtra / Saurashtri
Hindi	-	Awadhi, Banjari, Bhojpuri, Brajbhasha, Garhwali, Haryanvi, Kamauni, Labani Lambani / Lambadi, Magadhi / Magahi, Maithili, Malvi, Marwari, Mewari, Nagpuria, Nimadi, Pahari, Pawari / Powari, Rajasthani, Sadan / Sadri, Sugali
Kannada	-	Badaga
Malayalam	-	Yerava
Sindhi	-	Kachchhi
Tamil	-	Kaikadi Yerukala / Yerukula
Telugu	-	Vadari

PART - B

1. Adi	-	Adi Miniyong / Miniyoung
2. Bhili / Bhilodi	-	Paradhi Pawri
3. Gondi	-	Muria

- 4. Khandeshi - Dangi
- 5. Lahnda - Multani

All other languages and mother tongues falling under Part B and which returned less than 10,000 speakers each at the all India level or were not identifiable on the basis of linguistic information available are included in the category 'others' occurring as the last entry in Part B.

CHAPTER – VIII

RELIGIONS WE FOLLOW

India is a land of many faiths. India is probably the only nation in the world where people profess so many religions and yet, live in harmony. Everyone in the country is at liberty not only to freely profess his religion but also preach it. Indian constitution guarantees freedom of religion. The state does not patronise any particular religion and that is why it is known as a secular state.

The religious composition of population is of much interest to the Demographer, Scholars, Anthropologists, Administrators, Planners etc.,. The question on 'religion' has featured in every Indian census.

Till 1941, all important statistical data like age, sex, literacy, occupation etc., were collected and presented separately by religion and caste. However, this was discontinued in the post Independence census (since 1951) and the presentation was restricted to distribution of population by religions.

The census enumerator was instructed to write the abbreviations 'H', 'M', 'C', 'S', 'B' & 'J' which stand for Hindus, Muslims, Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists and Jains respectively and for other religion, to record the actual religion as returned by the person enumerated. If a person stated that he has no religion it was recorded as such.

The religion data presented in this chapter are based on the information collected in the individual slip of 1991 census.

The number of persons belonging to each major religion in the country and Karnataka State and also their percentages to total population is shown in Statement 8.1.

It may be seen from the statement, Hindus constitute 82 per cent of the population of India and in Karnataka they account for 85.45 per cent of the state's population. The Muslims constitutes the 2nd important segment of the population but their proportion to total population is 12.12 per cent at the country level and that in Karnataka is much less being only 11.64 per cent. The other religious communities are much smaller in population size. Karnataka State constitutes 5.36 per cent of the total population of India. Its contribution to Hindus, Muslims and Christians is almost closely similar being 5.59 per cent, 5.15 per cent and 4.38 per cent respectively of the total population of these religions in the country. The contribution of Karnataka to the total Sikh and Buddhist population of the country is

very small but to that of Jains is high. In the total Jain population in India, Karnataka's share is 9.73 per cent.

Statement – 8.1

Percentage distribution of Population by Religions – 1991

Religious Communities	India* @		Karnataka	
	Persons	Percentage to Total Population	Persons	Percentage to Total Population
1	2	3	4	5
Hindus	687,646,721	82.00	38,432,027	85.45
Muslims	101,596,057	12.12	5,234,023	11.64
Christians	19,640,284	2.34	859,478	1.91
Sikhs	16,259,744	1.94	10,101	0.02
Buddhists	6,387,500	0.76	73,012	0.16
Jains	3,352,706	0.40	326,114	0.73
Other Religions & Persuations	3,269,355	0.39	6,325	0.01
Religions not Stated	415,569	0.05	36,121	0.08

* Excludes figures of Jammu & Kashmir where 1991 Census was not held

@ The 1991 Census could not be conducted in 33 villages of Akrani and Akkalkuwa tehsils of Dhule district, Maharashtra. The population of these villages (i.e., 16,052 persons) has been obtained from the secondary sources and included in Maharashtra and India. However, their further details are not available.

The proportion of population of each religious community residing in each of the States and UT's is presented in statement 8.2. It may be seen therefrom that Muslim population of the country is comparatively higher from Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Maharashtra, Kerala & Assam (Jammu & Kashmir which has considerable Muslim population is not shown in this statement as the 1991 census was not held in that state). Kerala accounts for nearly 29 per cent of the total population of Christians followed by Tamil Nadu (16 per cent), Andhra Pradesh (6 per cent) and Meghalaya (5.84 per cent). About 79 per cent of Sikhs are found in Punjab itself and next highest proportion of 6 per cent being from the adjacent state of Haryana. Nearly 79 per cent Buddhists are from Maharashtra state. The major contribution to the Jain population in the country is mainly from Maharashtra (28.81 per cent), Rajasthan (16.79 per cent), Gujarat

(14.65 per cent), Madhya Pradesh (14.62 per cent) and Karnataka (9.73 per cent)

A similar data has been presented for Karnataka State and its districts in Statement 8.3.

It is interesting to note that in certain districts some religious communities are found to be present in large numbers. In statement 8.3 the proportion of the population of major religious communities in the districts to the respective total populations of these communities in the State as a whole is presented. While, generally the proportion of Hindus and Muslims does not deviate much from the proportion of district population to the State, in case of other religions, certain deviations are noticed. For instance the proportion of Christians in Bangalore and Dakshina Kannada, of Sikhs in Bangalore, of Buddhists in Bidar and Mysore and finally of Jains in Belgaum are exceptionally high. In other words, it suggests concentration of population of these communities in these districts owing to various socio-economic reasons.

Statement - 8.2

Distribution of each major religion among the States/UT's in India, 1991

Sl. No.	India/State/ Union Territory	Popu- lation	Hindus	Mus- lims	Chris- tians	Sikhs	Pudd- hists	Jains	Other Reli- gions and Per- son- sua- tions	Religion not stated
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	INDIA *@	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
	States									
1	Andhra Pradesh	7.93	8.62	5.83	6.19	0.14	0.35	0.79	0.08	3.02
2	Arunachal Pradesh	0.10	0.05	0.01	0.45	0.01	1.74	N	9.59	4.25
3	Assam	2.67	2.19	6.27	3.79	0.10	1.00	0.62	4.23	2.43
4	Bihar	10.30	10.35	12.59	4.30	0.48	0.06	0.69	44.14	0.31
5	Goa	0.14	0.11	0.06	1.78	0.01	N	0.01	0.01	0.07
6	Gujarat	4.93	5.37	3.55	0.92	0.20	0.18	14.65	0.43	1.56
7	Haryana	1.96	2.14	0.75	0.08	5.89	0.03	1.05	N	0.80
8	Himachal Pradesh	0.62	0.72	0.09	0.02	0.32	1.00	0.04	0.01	0.29
9	Karnataka	5.36	5.59	5.15	4.38	0.06	1.14	9.73	0.19	8.69
10	Kerala	3.47	2.42	6.68	28.62	0.01	N	0.11	0.10	2.57
11	Madhya Pradesh	7.89	8.93	3.23	2.17	0.99	3.39	14.62	1.91	30.88
12	Maharashtra	9.41	9.31	7.51	4.51	0.99	78.92	28.81	3.95	25.64
13	Manipur	0.22	0.15	0.13	3.19	0.01	0.01	0.04	0.43	0.01
14	Meghalaya	0.21	0.04	0.06	5.84	0.02	0.05	0.01	9.13	0.59
15	Mizoram	0.08	N	0.01	3.01	N	0.85	N	0.06	0.70
16	Nagaland	0.14	0.02	0.02	5.39	N	0.01	0.04	0.18	0.03
17	Odisha	3.28	4.36	0.57	3.39	0.11	0.14	0.19	12.17	3.35
							0.29	0.62	0.03	3.35

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
19	Rajasthan	5.25	5.70	3.47	0.24	3.99	0.07	16.79	0.04	3.35
20	Sikkim	0.05	0.04	N	0.07	N	1.73	N	0.01	0.04
21	Tamil Nadu	6.66	7.20	3.01	16.19	0.03	0.03	1.99	0.08	4.25
22	Tripura	0.33	0.35	0.19	0.24	0.01	2.01	0.01	N	N
23	Uttar Pradesh	16.59	16.54	23.73	1.02	4.16	3.47	5.26	0.26	2.01
24	West Bengal	8.12	7.40	15.82	1.95	0.34	3.19	1.02	13.84	1.52
Union Territories										
1	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.34	0.01	0.01	N	0.01	0.15
2	Chandigarh	0.08	0.07	0.02	0.03	0.80	0.01	0.05	N	0.01
3	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	0.02	0.02	N	0.01	N	N	0.02	N	-
4	Daman & Diu	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	N	N	0.01	N	N
5	Delhi	1.12	1.15	0.88	0.42	2.80	0.22	2.82	0.03	0.12
6	Lakshadweep	0.01	N	0.05	N	N	N	N	N	N
7	Pondicherry	0.01	0.10	0.05	0.30	N	N	0.01	N	0.01
* Excludes figures of Jammu & Kashmir, where 1991 Census was not held.										

@ The 1991 Census could not be conducted in 33 villages of Akrani and Akkalkuwa tehsils of Dhule district, Maharashtra. The population of these villages (i.e., 16,052 persons) has been obtained from the secondary sources and included in Maharashtra and India. However, their further details are not available.

Statement - 8.3

Distribution of each major religion among the districts in Karnataka, 1991

Sl. No.	India/State/ Union Territory	Popu- lation	Hindus	Mus- lims	Chris- tians	Sikhs	Budd- hists	Jains	Other Reli- gions and Per- sona-	Reli- gion not stated
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	KARNATAKA STATE	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
1	Bangalore	10.76	10.10	12.13	31.99	49.74	1.28	11.78	18.58	3.80
2	Bangalore Rural	3.72	3.96	2.76	0.76	1.95	0.03	0.35	0.74	1.01
3	Belgaum	7.97	7.94	6.94	1.84	5.47	1.21	45.21	7.30	9.63
4	Bellary	4.20	4.28	4.36	1.34	1.58	0.20	1.67	4.19	4.25
5	Bidar	2.79	2.41	4.62	4.60	8.07	60.64	0.16	2.34	2.55
6	Bijapur	6.51	6.52	7.49	0.33	2.56	0.08	8.00	5.90	4.13
7	Chikmagalur	2.26	2.35	1.55	3.00	0.29	N	1.27	0.62	5.82
8	Chitradurga	4.85	5.08	4.07	0.71	2.27	0.04	2.22	4.30	5.56
9	Dakshina Kannada	5.99	5.35	7.63	25.55	2.02	0.30	4.27	5.18	8.18
10	Dharwad	7.79	7.43	11.01	3.46	8.50	0.19	10.70	11.92	10.23
11	Gulbarga	5.74	5.49	8.49	1.65	2.66	3.99	1.52	7.27	10.30
12	Hassan	3.49	3.81	1.62	1.68	1.65	0.17	1.45	2.35	6.94
13	Kodagu	1.08	1.05	1.27	1.89	0.11	0.01	0.03	4.51	1.21
14	Kolar	4.93	5.01	4.83	4.02	2.55	0.12	1.05	1.49	1.02
15	Mandya	3.66	4.08	1.25	0.79	1.56	0.16	0.95	0.32	2.53
16	Mysore	7.04	7.44	4.42	5.44	3.24	20.84	2.89	12.05	5.61
17	Raichur	5.14	5.18	5.60	2.33	0.63	0.18	1.42	2.01	6.83
18	Shimoga	4.24	4.33	4.02	2.81	1.93	0.04	2.70	6.05	3.85
		4.24	5.51	3.38	0.68	1.44	0.08	1.40	1.68	4.72
							10.46	0.66	1.20	1.83

Statement – 8.4

Distribution of Population by major religion in the districts of Karnataka, 1991

Sl. No.	State/District	Population	Hindus	Muslims	Christians	Sikhs	Buddhists	Jains	Other Religions and Per-suasions	Religion not stated
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	KARNATAKA STATE	100.00	85.45	11.64	1.91	0.02	0.16	0.73	0.01	0.08
1	Bangalore	100.00	80.23	13.12	5.68	0.10	0.02	0.80	0.02	0.03
2	Bangalore Rural	100.00	90.88	8.63	0.39	0.01	N	0.07	N	0.02
3	Belgaum	100.00	85.16	10.13	0.44	0.02	0.03	4.11	0.01	0.10
4	Bellary	100.00	86.92	12.07	0.61	0.01	0.01	0.29	0.01	0.08
5	Bidar	100.00	73.87	19.27	3.15	0.06	3.53	0.04	0.01	0.07
6	Bijapur	100.00	85.55	13.39	0.10	0.01	N	0.89	0.01	0.05
7	Chikmagalur	100.00	88.84	8.00	2.54	N	N	0.41	N	0.21
8	Chitradurga	100.00	89.51	9.76	0.28	0.01	N	0.34	0.01	0.09
9	Dakshina Kannada	100.00	76.37	14.82	8.15	0.01	0.01	0.52	0.01	0.11
10	Dharwad	100.00	81.56	16.44	0.85	0.02	N	1.00	0.02	0.11
11	Gulbarga	100.00	81.75	17.22	0.55	0.01	0.11	0.19	0.02	0.15
12	Hassan	100.00	93.19	5.40	0.92	0.01	0.01	0.30	0.01	0.16
13	Kodagu	100.00	82.87	13.63	3.33	N	N	0.02	0.06	0.09
14	Kolar	100.00	86.85	11.40	1.56	0.01	N	0.16	N	0.02
15	Mandya	100.00	95.36	3.97	0.41	0.01	0.01	0.19	N	0.05
16	Mysore	100.00	90.34	7.31	1.48	0.01	0.48	0.30	0.02	0.06
17	Raichur	100.00	86.12	12.69	0.87	N	0.01	0.20	N	0.11
18	Shimoga	100.00	87.14	11.03	1.27	0.01	N	0.46	0.02	0.07
19	Tumkur	100.00	91.79	7.67	0.26	0.01	N	0.20	N	0.07
20	Uttara Kannada	100.00	91.79	7.67	0.26	0.01	0.62	0.26	0.01	0.05

Statement 8.4 gives the percentage distribution of population in the state/district by major religion. It may be observed that vast majority of the population in each district belongs to Hindu community, while its proportion exceeds 80 per cent in 18 of the 20 districts, in Bidar and Dakshina Kannada the Hindu community accounts only 74 per cent and 76 per cent respectively.

Muslims, the second large numerous religious group after Hindu, accounts for 11.64 per cent of states population and spread widely all over Karnataka. Bidar with 19.27 per cent has the highest proportion of Muslims in its population among the districts, followed by Gulbarga (17.22 per cent) and Dharwad (16.44 per cent). The lowest proportion of Muslim population is in the population of Mandya district (3.97 per cent).

The third numerically large religious group is Christians and it constitutes 1.91 per cent of the state's population. Dakshina Kannada (8.15 per cent) has the highest proportion of Christians followed by Bangalore (5.68 per cent). In Bijapur district Christian population is the least (0.10 per cent).

Jains accounting for 0.73 per cent of the state's total population constitute the fourth numerically large religious group. Jains constitute 4 per cent and 1 per cent of the total population of the districts of Belgaum and Dharwad respectively.

Buddhists, Sikhs and others constitute a very small proportion of the state population. However, Buddhists account for 3.53 per cent of the population of Bidar.

Distribution of Religions in Rural and Urban Areas

The pattern of distribution of the population of the six major religious communities between rural and urban areas for Karnataka State is as follows :

Statement – 8.5

Distribution of major religions between Rural and Urban areas in Karnataka State

Religion	Rural Population	Percent-age to total popula-tion	Urban Population	Percent-age to total popula-tion
1	2	3	4	5
Hindus	28132846	73.20	10299181	26.80
Muslims	2329321	44.50	2904702	55.50
Christians	327512	38.11	531966	61.89

1	2	3	4	5
Jains	188389	57.77	137725	42.23
Buddhists	61007	83.56	12305	16.44
Sikhs	1226	12.14	8875	87.86

From the above statement it may be observed that a greater proportion of Hindus, Jains and Buddhists are residing in rural areas while most of the Muslims, Christians and Sikhs are urban dwellers. Generally speaking urban areas have a greater variety of religious group. This diversity depends more on functional character of the town than on its size.

Religious composition in cities/Urban Agglomerations

It is generally believed that the religious composition in big urban centre varies from that of districts/taluks. They consists people belonging to different religious, culture and linguistic groups and are supposed to be more cosmopolitan in nature. With a view to examine this aspect religious compositions of cities/urban agglomeration of Karnataka is presented in statement 8.6.

Statement – 8.6
Percentage of population in each religion to total population

Sl. No.	Name of City/Urban Agglomeration	Population	Hindus	Muslims	Christians	Sikhs	Buddhists	Jains	Other Religions and Per-suasions	Religion not stated
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	Bangalore U.A	4,130,288	78.25	14.44	6.18	0.93	0.02	0.12	0.03	0.03
2	Mysore U.A	653,345	75.88	19.89	3.24	0.86	0.03	0.04	0.02	0.04
3	Hubli-Dharwad (MC)	648,298	69.52	25.20	3.59	1.39	0.02	0.11	0.06	0.11
4	Mangalore U.A	426,341	67.13	18.44	14.11	0.14	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.13
5	Belgaum U.A	402,412	77.12	16.75	1.76	4.17	0.02	0.10	0.05	0.03
6	Gulbarga U.A	310,920	61.71	36.43	0.77	0.41	0.41	0.06	0.04	0.17
7	Davanagere U.A	287,233	74.55	23.18	0.97	1.18	0.01	0.03	0.05	0.03
8	Bellary (CMC)	245,391	69.97	26.73	2.13	0.88	0.03	0.03	0.06	0.17
9	Bijapur U.A	193,131	63.30	34.87	0.29	1.40	0.01	0.04	0.08	0.01
10	Shimoga U.A	193,028	75.74	20.54	2.67	0.79	-	0.06	0.11	0.09
11	Tumkur U.A	179,877	73.03	23.69	2.03	1.14	0.01	0.04	0.02	0.04
12	Ralchur U.A	170,577	69.22	28.18	1.25	0.94	0.04	0.01	0.06	0.30
13	Kolar Gold Fields U.A	156,746	72.65	9.33	16.95	1.02	0.03	0.01	0.01	N
14	Bhadravati U.A	149,257	79.65	14.13	5.21	0.82	-	0.01	0.04	0.14
15	Hospet U.A	134,799	74.15	22.94	2.00	0.68	N	0.03	0.05	0.15
16	Gadag Betigeri (CMC)	134,051	74.80	22.14	1.69	1.24	N		0.08	0.05
17	Bidar U.A	132,408	49.96	38.67	7.08	0.13	3.55	0.52	0.08	0.01
18	Mandya (CMC)	120,265	80.17	16.01	2.42	1.29	N	0.03	0.01	0.07
19	Udupi U.A	117,674	84.82	6.84	7.90	0.06	0.08	0.09	0.10	0.11
20	Hassan U.A	108,706	75.26	20.29	2.52	1.71	0.03	0.06	0.03	0.10
21	Chitradurga U.A	103,435	72.49	25.34	0.87	1.17	0.00	0.02	0.05	0.06

Changes over time

Statement 8.7 below gives the change in religious composition of the population of the state at the selected census years.

Statement – 8.7

Proportion of Population by major Religions of Karnataka at selected Census Years

Religions	Census years						
	1991	1981	1971	1961	1951	1931	1911
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Hindus	85.45	85.77	86.46	87.26	87.03	87.70	88.60
Muslims	11.64	11.21	10.63	9.87	10.05	9.36	8.64
Christians	1.91	2.08	2.09	2.07	2.16	1.63	1.31
Jains	0.73	0.77	0.75	0.74	0.72	0.76	0.69
Buddhists	0.16	0.11	0.05	0.04	0.01	0.02	0.01
Sikhs	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	N	N

It could be seen from the above table that the proportion of Hindus is decreasing continuously from decade to decade except for an upward showing in 1961, while that of Muslims is increasing except for slight fall in 1961. The proportion of Christians is also decreasing since 1971. This proportion obviously depends on the rate of growth of the population applicable to particular religions. Hence wherever the population growth rate of a religion is less than the over all growth of the total population, the proportion of population of the religion tend to decrease. The growth rates of religious communities are as follows :

Hindus	20.66
Muslims	25.71
Christians	11.12
Jains	14.62
Sikhs	57.80
Buddhists	72.81

Buddhists and Sikhs have registered a high growth during 1981 - 1991 census. However, it should be borne in mind that the percentage growth becomes high because of small figures of 1981 population. The rate of growth of Hindu population during 1971-1981 was 25.74 per cent as against the general growth rate of 26.75 per

cent. During 1981-1991 it was 20.66 per cent as against the general population growth rate of 21.12 per cent. In both the decades the growth of Hindu population has tended to be slightly less than the general growth rate of population. The decline in growth rate perhaps might be due to adoption of small family norms.

The proportion of Muslim population to the total population of the state has increased from 9.87 per cent in 1961 to 11.64 per cent in 1991. The growth rate of Muslim population during 1971-1981 and 1981-1991 were 33.74 per cent and 25.71 per cent respectively, which are higher than the corresponding decadal growth rate of population of the state.

Among the reasons which experts opinion to this relatively high growth are the institution of multiple marriage, widow remarriage, disfavour to the small family norms. There could be other reasons as well, but it is beyond the scope of this portrait.

CHAPTER – IX

SCHEDULED CASTES AND SCHEDULED TRIBES

Who are the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes ?

The Articles 341 and 342 of the Constitution of India empower the President of India after consultation with the head of the particular State to notify by an Order the Castes, races or tribes or parts of or groups within castes, races or tribes which shall for the purposes of this Constitution deemed to be Scheduled Castes / Scheduled Tribes in relation to that State. Such Scheduled Castes / Scheduled Tribes can be notified separately for each state. The Scheduled Caste and the Scheduled Tribes may therefore be described as those groups which are listed in the Scheduled Castes / Scheduled Tribes Order in force from time to time.

Originally there were four division viz., the Branmana, the Kshatriya, the Vaisya and the Sudra. The untouchable section of Sudra Caste constituted the fifth outer group, sometimes referred to as exterior castes. For ages, these exterior or depressed classes suffered various socio-economic and political disabilities in the hands of higher castes. Till 1935, these castes were generally known as depressed classes. Dr.J.H.Hutton, the Census Commissioner of India in 1931, for the first time, systematically listed these depressed classes. But the term 'Scheduled Castes' appeared for the first time in the Government of India Act, 1935. With the constitution of India coming into force, the list of Scheduled Castes for each state was notified by the President of India in accordance with Article 341 of the constitution.

On the other hand the tribal people who commonly known as 'Adivasis' and constitute a good part of Indian population received special attention of Government of India for the first time in Government of India Act, 1935 and were referred to as 'Backward Tribes'. Certain tribes were specified as backward in then provinces of Assam, Bihar, Bombay, Central Provinces, Madras and Orissa as per the thirteenth Schedule to the Government of India (Provincial Legislative Assemblies) Order, 1936. The specification of tribes and tribal communities as 'Scheduled Tribes' was finally made in constitution of India under Article 342.

The lists of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes notified by President in 1950 were revised by the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Order (Amendment) Act, 1956. With the re-organisation of states in 1956, the orders were further modified by the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes lists (Modification) Order, 1956. In 1976, the list was further amended to remove area restrictions in respect of almost all Scheduled Castes and Scheduled

Tribes. Since then, the Castes and Tribes notified are applicable to the whole of the State rather than certain fixed areas of the state unless specified for any particular system. The lists of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes adopted for the 1991 Census are as amended under the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Order (Amendment) Act, 1976 (No. 108 dated 18th September 1976) and Constitution (Scheduled Castes) Orders (Amendment) Bill, 1990. With the passing of Constitution (Scheduled Caste) Orders (amendment) Bill, 1990. Scheduled Caste can belong to Hindu or Sikh or Buddhist religion and accordingly for the 1991 census returns of Scheduled Castes under these 3 religions were accepted. Earlier however, Scheduled Castes could belong to one of the two religions viz., Hindu or Sikh. Scheduled Tribes can belong to any religion.

The list of Scheduled Castes / Scheduled Tribe is given at the end of this chapter as Appendix-1.

The Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes are still considered backward socially and economically. The Constitution gives special protection to them. Under Article 46 of the Constitution, it is the responsibility of the state to promote with special care the educational and economic interest of the weaker sections of the people, and, in particular of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and shall protect them from social injustice and all forms of exploitation. Further they are also entitled to certain safeguards regarding employment in Government. In order to be able to implement the special programmes for these classes, it is necessary to know how many there are, their distribution, their literacy levels etc. This information is, therefore specially gathered and tabulated in the census.

Scheduled Castes in Karnataka

In Karnataka State, according to 1991 Census the population of Scheduled Castes is 7,369,279 and constitutes 16.38 per cent of the total population of the state. The corresponding figure for the India as whole (excluding Jammu and Kashmir) is 138,223,277 and 16.48 per cent respectively. The Scheduled Castes population in Karnataka constitute 5.33 per cent of the total Scheduled Castes population of the country. The Scheduled Castes population in Karnataka has increased by 31.70 per cent against 21.22 per cent of general population during the decade 1981-91.

Statement 9.1 contains district wise Scheduled Castes population as revealed by 1991 census and also percentage to the state's total population.

Statement – 9.1

District wise Scheduled Caste population and its percentage to districts population

State/District	Total Scheduled Castes Population	Percentage to total population of the district	Percentage to total population	Growth Rate 1981-91
1	2	3	4	5
KARNATAKA	7,369,279	16.38	100.00	31.70
Bangalore	711,775	14.71	9.66	36.68
Bangalore Rural	326,599	19.52	4.43	20.37
Belgaum	406,955	11.36	5.52	30.34
Bellary	365,154	19.32	4.96	49.65
Bidar	260,033	20.71	3.53	62.74
Bijapur	509,863	17.41	6.92	40.54
Chikmagalur	195,853	19.25	2.66	19.31
Chitradurga	432,668	19.84	5.87	34.28
Dakshina Kannada	175,548	6.52	2.38	21.81
Dharwad	410,499	11.72	5.57	36.16
Gulbarga	610,641	23.65	8.29	34.07
Hassan	273,379	17.42	3.71	24.15
Kodagu	59,009	12.08	0.80	21.04
Kolar	570,400	25.73	7.74	21.09
Mandya	226,626	13.78	3.07	23.97
Mysore	597,921	18.89	8.11	30.11
Raichur	397,923	17.23	5.40	47.50
Shimoga	337,921	17.70	4.59	27.90
Tumkur	408,524	17.72	5.54	22.20
Uttara Kannada	91,990	7.54	1.25	6.51

The Scheduled Castes have been returned from all districts of Karnataka but their distribution is uneven. While nearly one tenth of (9.66 per cent) the inhabitants are Scheduled Castes in Bangalore district, about one twelfth of the population in the districts of Gulbarga (8.29 per cent), Mysore (8.11 per cent) and Kolar (7.74 per cent) constitute Scheduled Caste, Kodagu district (0.80 per cent) has the least Scheduled Castes population preceded by Uttara Kannada (1.25 per cent).

If the proportion of Scheduled Castes in the total population of the districts is considered, it will be seen that Kolar district has the highest proportion of Scheduled Castes population (25.73 per cent) followed by Gulbarga (23.65 per cent) and Bidar (20.71 per cent). The districts of Dakshina Kannada (6.52 per cent) the least proportion of Scheduled Castes population.

As in case of Scheduled Caste, the Scheduled Tribe population is also returned in all the districts of Karnataka State, and degree of their concentration also differs from district to district. The Scheduled Tribe population of Karnataka as recorded at the 1991 census is 1,915,691 persons, an increase of 90,488 persons over the Scheduled Tribe population at the 1981 census and has registered a growth rate of 4.96 per cent during 1981-91. During 1971-81 the growth rate was 689.22 per cent. This high growth rate is attributed to (1) certain communities with nomenclatures similar to those included in the list of Scheduled Tribes have returned themselves as Scheduled Tribe population (2) removal of area restrictions owing to which certain Tribes which were Scheduled Tribes in some areas and which were not treated as Scheduled Tribes due to area restrictions in some other areas, were returned as Scheduled Tribes and (3) a combination of both these reasons.

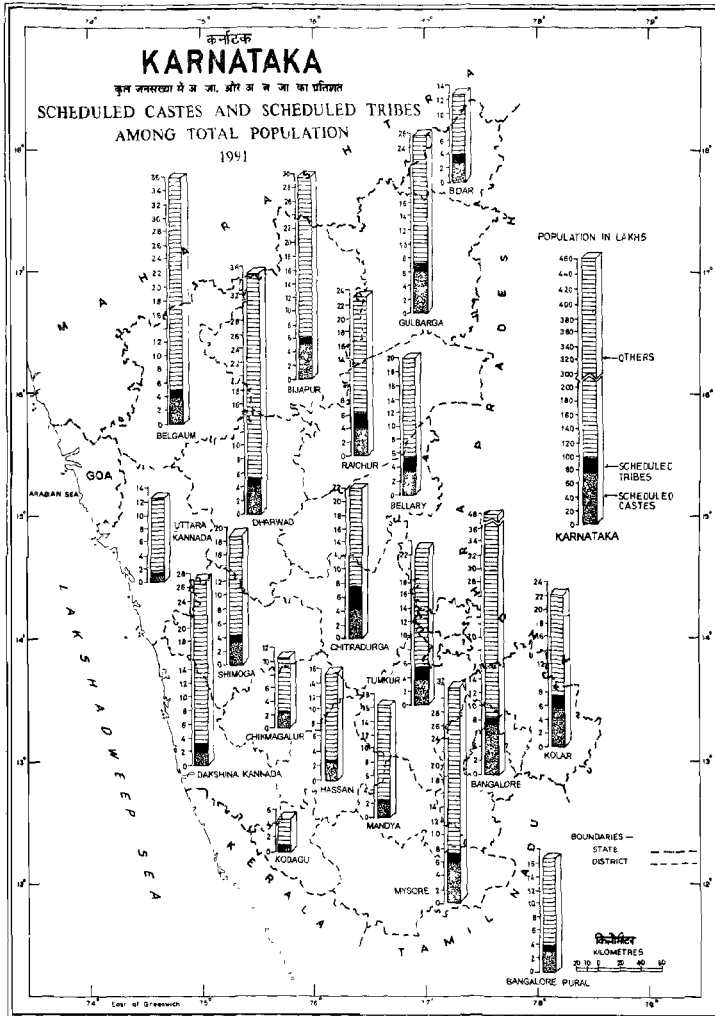
Though the growth rate of 4.96 witnessed during 1981-91 appears to be on lower side when compared to population general growth rate of 21.12 per cent of the State, still the Scheduled Tribe population growth may be considered as significant in the back ground of sudden spurt in Scheduled Tribe population at the 1981 census due to the reasons indicated above.

Statement 9.2 presents the districtwise Scheduled Tribes population for Karnataka State as revealed by the 1991 census.

Statement - 9.2

District wise Scheduled Tribe population & its percentage to districts population

State/District	Total Scheduled Tribes Population	Percentage to total population to the district	Percentage to total Scheduled Tribe population	Growth rate 1981-91
1	2	3	4	5
KARNATAKA	1,915,691	4.26	100.00	4.96
Bangalore	53,631	1.11	2.80	49.24
Bangalore Rural	49,305	2.95	2.57	24.23
Belgaum	83,076	2.32	4.34	-28.60
Bellary	166,693	8.82	8.70	1.28
Bidar	104,215	8.30	5.44	141.52
Bijapur	39,535	1.35	2.06	-65.69
Chikmagalur	26,534	2.61	1.39	73.20
Chitradurga	318,381	14.60	16.62	26.34
Dakshina	106,159	3.94	5.54	20.09
Kannada				



Based upon Survey of India map with the permission of the Surveyor General of India.
The territorial waters of India extend in a line sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line.

© Government of India Copyright, 1999

1	2	3	4	5
Dharwad	105,099	3.00	5.49	-23.54
Gulbarga	106,935	4.14	5.58	9.53
Hassan	16,581	1.06	0.87	53.37
Kodagu	40,312	8.25	2.10	9.31
Kolar	153,019	6.90	7.99	34.42
Mandya	11,936	0.73	0.62	2.43
Mysore	102,102	3.23	5.33	-38.73
Raichur	180,272	7.80	9.41	1.67
Shimoga	74,106	3.88	3.87	41.35
Tumkur	167,632	7.27	8.75	19.64
Uttara Kannada	10,168	0.83	0.53	4.26

It may be observed from the above table that the distribution of Scheduled Tribe population among the districts is quite uneven. Of the 20 districts, 5 districts viz., Chitradurga (16.62%), Raichur (9.41%), Tumkur (8.75%), Bellary (8.70%) and Kolar (7.99%) together accounts for more than 50% of the State's Scheduled Tribe population. On the other hand Uttara Kannada, Hassan and Mandya districts each have less than 1 per cent of State's Scheduled Tribe population.

The ST population in Bidar had increased from 43,150 in 1981 to 104,215 in 1991 with a fantastic growth of 141.52 per cent during 1981-91. The other districts which have registered high growth during 1981-91 are Chikmagalur (73.20%), Hassan (53.37%), Bangalore (49.24%) and Shimoga (41.35%). The growth rate of ST population has declined in four districts viz., Bijapur (-65.69%), Mysore (-38.73%), Belgaum (-28.60%) and Dharwad (-23.54%). As the individual tribe wise population is not yet available it is difficult to identify the tribes which have registered a low or negative growth during 1981-91 and the reasons for the negative growth.

Sex Ratio of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes

The sex ratio in the population of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in Karnataka State and districts is presented in Statement 9.3

STATEMENT 9.3

Sex Ratio among Scheduled Caste / Scheduled Tribe			
State/District	Sex Ratio (Females per 1000 males)		
	General Population	Scheduled Castes	Scheduled Tribes
1	2	3	4
KARNATAKA	960	962	961
Bangalore	903	937	920
Bangalore Rural	945	955	935
Belgaum	954	970	971
Bellary	965	980	985

1	2	3	4
Bidar	952	954	949
Bijapur	964	978	961
Chikmagalur	977	968	973
Chitradurga	944	942	951
Dakshina Kannada	1063	988	996
Dharwad	944	952	952
Gulbarga	962	953	952
Hassan	999	991	991
Kodagu	979	985	961
Kolar	965	978	967
Mandya	963	966	947
Mysore	953	950	969
Raichur	979	991	984
Shimoga	960	947	952
Tumkur	959	955	952
Uttara Kannada	966	974	948

The sex ratio of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in Karnataka as returned at the 1991 census are 962 and 961 respectively which is above the overall sex ratio of 960 for the state as a whole. No district has crossed a sex ratio of 1000 mark. The coastal district of Dakshina Kannada in the State which has the higher general sex ratio of 1063 has a sex ratio of 988 and 996 in Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe populations respectively. The Hassan district which has recorded an almost balanced sex ratio of 999, the sex ratio for both the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes population is 991. The lowest sex ratio for both the Scheduled Castes (937) and Scheduled Tribes (920) population is recorded by the district of Bangalore and as in the case of the sex ratio of general population (903).

Distribution of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes between rural and urban areas of the State and districts

How are the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes distributed within each district? Are they still confined to rural area? or are they well spread between rural and urban areas ? Statement 9.4 provides the necessary picture.

Statement 9.4 Distribution of Scheduled Caste and Tribe population as percentage to the total Scheduled Caste/Scheduled Tribes population of the district in Rural/Urban areas

State / District	Scheduled Castes		Scheduled Tribes	
	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5
KARNATAKA	76.60	23.40	85.06	14.94
Bangalore	25.08	74.92	27.17	72.83
Bangalore Rural	87.81	12.19	90.45	9.55

1	2	3	4	5
Belgaum	79.94	20.06	78.54	21.46
Bellary	77.10	22.90	77.66	22.34
Bidar	87.76	12.24	94.46	5.54
Bijapur	82.61	17.39	86.17	13.83
Chikmagalur	89.44	10.56	92.53	7.47
Chitradurga	82.76	17.24	86.48	13.52
Dakshina				
Kannada	79.92	20.08	88.81	11.19
Dharwad	70.80	29.20	80.06	19.94
Gulbarga	82.28	17.72	88.77	11.23
Hassan	88.18	11.82	89.67	10.33
Kodagu	87.24	12.76	96.49	3.51
Kolar	79.87	20.13	93.12	6.88
Mandya	84.08	15.92	79.45	20.55
Mysore	80.34	19.66	76.10	23.90
Raichur	82.01	17.99	90.61	9.39
Shimoga	82.81	17.19	86.87	13.13
Tumkur	89.19	10.81	89.27	10.73
Uttara Kannada	73.37	26.63	89.24	10.76

As in the case of the total population of the state a great majority of the Scheduled Caste & Scheduled Tribe population reside in rural areas. All the districts, except Bangalore conform to this general overall pattern. In Bangalore, where 86.16 per cent of its total population reside in urban areas. The proportion of Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe population is also higher i.e., 75 per cent of Scheduled Caste and about 73 per cent of Scheduled Tribe population live in urban areas of Bangalore district. In other districts of the state the proportion of Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe population in urban areas do not exceed 30 per cent and 24 percent respectively.

Literacy among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes

The Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe population are considered as down trodden and hence in the Constitution certain provisions have been made to safe guard against their further socio-economic exploitation and to promote their growth and development. So it is worth to know whether any improvement has been achieved in their socio-economic condition. Education being one of the basic factors for the enlightenment of the people, the achievement in the light could be an indicator of the progress made. In the earlier chapter we have discussed the literacy among the general population. The literacy among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes is discussed here. The literacy rates for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes are given in the Statement 9.5 at State level for rural and urban areas by sex.

STATEMENT 9.5
Literacy Rates Among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in Karnataka State

Total/ Rural/ Urban	PROPORTION OF LITERATES BY SEX - 1991									
	In the total population			Among Scheduled Castes			Among Scheduled Tribes			
	P	M	F	P	M	F	P	M	F	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
All Areas	56.04	67.26	44.34	38.06	49.69	25.95	36.01	47.95	23.57	
Rural Areas	47.69	60.30	34.76	31.42	43.21	19.23	32.57	44.57	20.11	
Urban Areas	74.20	82.04	65.74	59.18	70.05	47.64	55.08	66.34	43.03	

From the above Statement it may be seen that the literacy rates among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes are far low compared to the corresponding rates for the General population.

The literacy rates in rural area is considerably low when compared to urban areas both in case of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. This is true in case of general population also.

The literacy rates among females belonging to Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes are very low in both when compared with the general literacy of females in the state and with the literacy among males. The percentage of literacy among males and females are 49.69 per cent and 25.95 per cent for Scheduled Castes and the corresponding figures for Scheduled Tribes are 47.95 and 23.57 per cent respectively. The literacy rates among female population in rural area in case of both Scheduled Castes (19.23 per cent) and Scheduled Tribes (20.11 per cent) lags far behind when compared with the corresponding figures of urban female i.e., 47.64 per cent and 43.03 per cent.

Statement 9.6 given below gives the literacy rates among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes by sex for all districts of Karnataka. The general literacy rates are also provided in order to facilitate the reader to study the literacy rates among general, Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe population

We may now consider the literacy among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribe population of the districts.

Among Scheduled Castes the lowest literacy rate 21.25 per cent is recorded in Raichur district of Hyderabad-Karnataka region while the highest rate is in Bangalore district with 57.28 per cent followed by Dakshina Kannada district 56.05 per cent. Of the 20 districts of the state only Bangalore, Belgaum, Bijapur, Dakshina Kannada, Dharwad, Kodagu, Mandya and Uttara Kannada districts have literacy rate above the state level average of 38.06 per cent. In the remaining 12 districts the literacy rates among Scheduled Castes show below state level mark. Among females the literacy rate is extremely low when compared to the male literacy in all the districts of the state.

In case of Scheduled Tribe population the literacy rate of Bangalore district with 62.02 per cent stands first followed by Dakshina Kannada 60.18 per cent. The least literacy rate is again found in Raichur district 17.27 per cent preceded by Gulbarga 21.64 per cent, Bellary 26.84 per cent and Bidar 29.18 per cent. Bangalore, Bijapur, Chikmagalur, Chitradurga, Dakshina Kannada, Dharwad, Mandya, Shimoga and Tumkur districts exceeds the state average literacy rate

STATEMENT 9.6
Literacy Rates Among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in Karnataka State

State / District	Proportion of Literates in percent to population in age-group 7+											
	In the total population			Among Scheduled Castes			Among Scheduled Tribes					
	P	M	F	P	M	F	P	M	F	P	M	F
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10			
KARNATAKA	56.04	67.26	44.34	38.06	49.69	25.95	36.01	47.95	23.57			
Bangalore	76.27	82.94	68.81	57.28	67.00	46.84	62.02	71.64	51.53			
Bangalore Rural	50.17	61.51	38.15	35.58	47.67	22.83	35.57	49.24	25.03			
Belgaum	53.00	66.65	38.69	41.38	56.56	25.80	33.98	48.42	19.18			
Bellary	45.57	58.71	31.97	29.70	42.02	17.20	26.84	38.51	15.05			
Bidar	45.11	58.97	30.53	34.09	46.12	21.36	29.18	42.77	14.89			
Bijapur	55.13	69.69	40.06	43.22	57.98	28.16	44.29	58.81	29.13			
Chikmagalur	61.05	70.56	51.31	35.17	45.36	24.60	39.89	49.37	30.08			
Chitradurga	55.48	66.88	43.36	36.43	48.69	23.35	38.74	51.98	24.73			
Dakshina Kannada	75.86	84.40	67.96	56.05	64.82	47.19	60.18	68.95	51.40			
Dharwad	58.68	71.37	45.20	40.64	53.68	26.92	46.92	62.50	30.13			
Gulbarga	38.54	52.08	24.49	25.22	37.05	12.80	21.64	33.30	9.37			
Hassan	56.85	68.87	44.90	35.05	46.54	23.47	40.12	52.72	27.37			
Kodagu	68.35	75.35	61.22	45.74	55.40	35.96	25.47	29.27	21.48			
Kolar	50.45	62.69	37.75	37.02	48.62	25.22	31.41	43.65	18.69			
Mandya	48.15	59.18	36.70	39.08	49.92	27.82	37.55	47.86	26.69			
Mysore	47.32	56.23	37.95	34.98	44.06	25.92	31.51	40.23	22.50			
Raichur	35.96	49.53	22.15	21.25	31.87	10.61	17.27	27.91	6.47			
Shimoga	61.53	71.24	51.42	36.86	48.09	24.99	43.45	55.40	30.87			
Tumkur	54.48	66.49	41.93	36.99	48.79	24.56	43.82	56.46	30.47			
Uttara Kannada	66.73	76.39	56.77	50.18	61.40	38.66	35.09	45.72	23.76			

of 36.01 per cent. As in case of Scheduled Castes the female literacy rate in Scheduled Tribes is also extremely low when compared with the male literacy in all the district of the state.

Literacy rates since 1971 among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes is presented in Statement 9.7

Statement 9.7

**Literacy Rates among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes
1971, 1981 & 1991, Karnataka State**

Scheduled Castes / Scheduled Tribes	Total Rural Urban	Percentage of Literates		
		1971	1981	1991
1	2	3	4	5
Scheduled Castes	Total	13.88	20.59	38.06
	Rural	10.23	15.36	31.42
	Urban	31.98	39.22	9.18
Scheduled Tribes	Total	14.69	20.14	36.01
	Rural	12.99	17.94	32.57
	Urban	30.03	35.00	55.08

From the above statement it may be observed that the literacy rate among the Scheduled Castes has increased from 13.88 per cent in 1971 to 38.06 per cent in 1991. Similar improvements in rural and urban areas can be observed during the same period.

Among Scheduled Tribes, the literacy rate has improved from 14.69 per cent in 1971 to 36.01 per cent in 1991. Similar improvements can be noticed even in rural and urban areas.

In view of low literacy among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, urgent measures for improving the literacy rate levels are called for. It is indeed encouraging to see that the rates are increasing, as observed from the above statement. Central/State Governments are taking a number of measures and welfare schemes for the improvement of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes population and one could probably expect a better results in near future.

APPENDIX - I

The Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes orders
(Amendment) Act, 1976, (No. 108 of 1976 dated the 18th September,
1976).

Scheduled Castes

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Adi Andhra | 33. Dom, Dombara, Paidi, Pano |
| 2. Adi Dravida | 34. Ellamathwar, Yellammalawandlu |
| 3. Adi Kamataka | 35. Ganti Chores |
| 4. Adiya (in Kodagu District) | 36. Garoda, Garo |
| 5. Ager | 37. Godda |
| 6. Ajila | 38. Gosangi |
| 7. Anamuk | 39. Halieer |
| 8. Aray Mala | 40. Halsar, Haslar, Hulasvar,
Hulasvar |
| 9. Arunthathiyar | 41. Handi Jogis |
| 10. Arwa Mala | 42. Hasla |
| 11. Baira | 43. Holar, Valhar |
| 12. Bakad | 44. Holaya, Holer, Holey |
| 13. Bant (in Belgaum, Bijapur,
Dharwar and North Kanara
Districts) | 45. Holey Dasari |
| 14. Bakuda | 46. Jaggali |
| 15. Balagai | 47. Jambuvulu |
| 16. Bandi | 48. Kadaiyan |
| 17. Banjara, Lambani | 49. Kalladi |
| 18. Bathada | 50. Kepmaris |
| 19. Beda Jangam, Budga Jangam | 51. Kolupulvandlu |
| 20. Bellara | 52. Koosa |
| 21. Bhangi, Mehtar, Olgana, Rukhi,
Malkana, Halalkhor, Lalbegi,
Balmiki, Korar, Zadmalli | 53. Koracha |
| 22. Bhambi, Bhambhi, Asadaru,
Asodi, Chamadia, Chamar,
Chambhar, Chamgar,
Haralayya, Harali, Khaipa,
Machigar, Mochigar, Madar,
Madig, Mochi, Muchi, Telugu
Mochi, Kamati Mochi, Ranigar,
Rohidas, Rohit, Samgar | 54. Korama |
| 23. Bhovi | 55. Kotegar, Metri |
| 24. Bindla | 56. Kudumban |
| 25. Byagara | 57. Kuravan |
| 26. Chakkiliyan | 58. Lingader |
| 27. Chalavadi, chavadi, Channayya | 59. Machala |
| 28. Chandala | 60. Madari |
| 29. Chenna Dasar, Holaya Dasar | 61. Madiga |
| 30. Dakkal, Dokkalwar | 62. Mahar, Tarai, Dhegu Megu |
| 31. Dakkaliga | 63. Mahyanshi, Dhed, Vankar,
Maru Vankar |
| 32. Dhor, Kakkayya, Kankayya | 64. Maila |
| | 65. Mala |
| | 66. Mala Dasari |
| | 67. Mala Hannai |
| | 68. Mala Jangam |
| | 69. Mala Masti |
| | 70. Mala Sale, Netkani |
| | 71. Mala Sanyasi |
| | 72. Mang, Matang, Minimadig |
| | 73. Mang Garudi, Mang Garodi |

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 74. Manne | 88. Panchama |
| 75. Masthi | 89. Panniandi |
| 76. Mavilan | 90. Paraiyan, Paraya |
| 77. Meghval, Menghvar ^s | 91. Paravan |
| 78. Moger | 92. Raneyar |
| 79. Mukri | 93. Samagara |
| 80. Mundala | 94. Samban |
| 81. Nadia, Hadi | 95. Sapari |
| 82. Nalkadāya | 96. Sillekayathas |
| 83. Nalakeyava | 97. Sindhollu, Chindollu |
| 84. Nayadi | 98. Sudugadu Siddha |
| 85. Pale | 99. Thoti |
| 86. Pallan | 100. Tirgar, Tirbanda |
| 87. Pambada | 101. Valluvan |

SCHEDULED TRIBES

1. Adiyan
2. Barda
3. Bavacha, Bamcha
4. Bhil, Bhil Garasia, Dholi Bhil, Dungri Bhil, Dungri Garasia, Mewasi Bhil, Rawal Bhil, Tadvil Bhil, Bhagalia, Bhilala, Pawra, Vasava, Vasave
5. Chenchu, Chenchwar
6. Chodhara
7. Dubla, Talavia, Halpati
8. Gamit, Gamta, Gavit, Mavchi, Padvi, Valvi
9. Gond, Naikpod, Rajgond
10. Gowdalu
11. Hakkipikki
12. Hasalaru
13. Irular
14. Iruliga
15. Jenu Kuruba
16. Kadu Kuruba
17. Kammara (in Dakshina – Kannada District and Kollegal Taluk of Mysore District)
18. Kaniyan, Kanyan (in Kollegal Taluk of Mysore District)
19. Kathodi, Katkari, Dhor Kathodi, Son Kathodi, Son Kathari
20. Kattunayakan
21. Kokna, Kokni, Kukna
22. Koli Dhor, Tokre Koli, Kolcha, Kolgha
23. Konda Kapus
24. Koraga
25. Kota
26. Koya, Bhine Koya, Rajkoya
27. Kudiya, Melakudi
28. Kuruba (in Kodagu District)
29. Kurumans
30. Maha Malasar
31. Malaikudi
32. Malasar
33. Malayekandi
34. Maleru
35. Maratha (in Kodagu District)
36. Marati (in South Kanara)
37. Meda
38. Naikda, Nayaka, Cholivala Nayaka, Kapadia, Nayaka, Mota Nayaka, Nana Nayaka
39. Palliyan
40. Paniyan
41. Pardhi, Advichincher, Pharse Pardhi
42. Patelia
43. Rathawa
44. Sholaga
45. Soligaru
46. Toda
47. Varli
48. Vitolia, Kotwalia, Barodia
49. Yerava

CHAPTER – X

How many of us work?

Apart from wealth of the natural resources, it is the human resource that is crucial for the growth of a nation's economy. In order to know the state of economic condition of a country, one should have the occupational composition of population. For this purpose, every forward looking country collects facts and figures about working population. Census, a rich source of data, provides detailed information on the working population, occupation, employment status etc. So it has become a tradition in the population census of India to collect information on economic activities of population. Basically the entire population is bifurcated into working and non-working categories.

Before one proceeds any further it would be necessary to understand clearly what exactly is meant by the terms work, worker or economically active person, non-worker, reference period etc.,

Definition of work

Work may be defined as participation in any economically productive activity. Such participation may be physical or mental in nature. Work involves not only actual work but also effective supervision and direction of work. It also includes unpaid work on farm or in family enterprise.

A 'worker' is defined as a person "whose main activity is participation in any economically productive work by his physical or mental activity. Work involves not only actual work but also effective supervision and direction of work".

Non-worker

All those who do not contribute to the production of economic goods or services are said to be non-workers. In census, the word "work" itself is used in a special sense. Although a housewife works in running her home and plays a very useful role in the society, she by definition is considered as non-worker.

Reference period

In order to ascertain the main activity of a person a time span of one year prior to date of enumeration has been considered as a reference period. The reference period of one year was adopted for both regular and seasonal work for the 1991 census.

These definitions have in fact, varied from census to census, but in this chapter changes in the definitions etc., are not considered

and subject matter is confined to data based on Primary Census Abstract figures.

As stated earlier the population was divided into two broad streams viz., workers and non-workers and among workers those who had worked for the major part of year preceding the date of enumeration i.e., those who were engaged in any economically productive activity for 183 days or six months or more during the year were considered as 'Main workers' and those who had worked for some time during the last year but not for the major part of the year i.e., for less than 183 days or six months were treated as 'Marginal workers'.

Categories of workers

The main workers were first identified as falling into one or the other of the four main economic activities as follows by the enumerator.

- i. Cultivation
- ii. Agricultural Labourer
- iii. Household Industry
- iv. Other Workers

Those engaged in Household Industry and as Other Workers either as a main worker or a marginal worker or were having other work(work done besides main work) were also required to state further details concerning nature of 'Industry, trade or service', description of work etc.. At the Compilation and Tabulation stage these main workers were classified into different Industrial categories according to their nature of work. The nine Industrial categories into which the main workers were classified are indicated below :

Category I	Cultivators
Category II	Agricultural Labourers
Category III	Livestock, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting and Plantations, Orchards and allied activities
Category IV	Mining and Quarrying
Category V (a)	Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairs in Household Industry
Category V (b)	Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairs in other than Household Industry
Category VI	Construction
Category VII	Trade & Commerce

Category VIII Transport, Storage and Communications

Category IX Other Services

Non-Workers and their categories

Non workers are those who had not worked any time at all during the year preceding the date of enumeration. Non workers were further classified into following seven groups by the enumerator during the enumeration on ascertaining how the respondent spent his/her time as a non-worker.

- i. Those attending to household duties at home
- ii. Students
- iii. Dependants
- iv. Retired persons or rentiers
- v. Beggars etc.,
- vi. Inmates of Institutions; and
- vii Other non-workers

Those who desire to know more about definitions of cultivators, agricultural labourers, other workers, students, dependants etc., are advised to refer to 1991 census publication entitled Part II B(i)-Primary Census Abstract - General Population.

Proportion of Workers and Non-workers in the State

The total population of the State as recorded at the sunrise of 1st March 1991 was 44,977,201. Of these 18,886,798 persons or 41.99 per cent of the total population are workers (includes Marginal Workers) and the remaining 26,090,403 persons who constitute 58.01 per cent are non-workers. The distribution of workers/non-workers by sex for rural and urban areas are presented in Statement 10.1 below.

It may be observed from the statement - 10.1 that more than 58 per cent of the population in the state is returned as 'non-worker'. Thus less than half of the population or more than two-fifth of the population only is engaged in economic activity. Amongst the male population, the work participation rate i.e., the proportion of male workers to male population is slightly higher than 56 per cent in rural and slightly lower than 50 per cent in urban areas while the workers among females constitute 36.6 per cent of total females in rural and 12.9 per cent in urban areas.

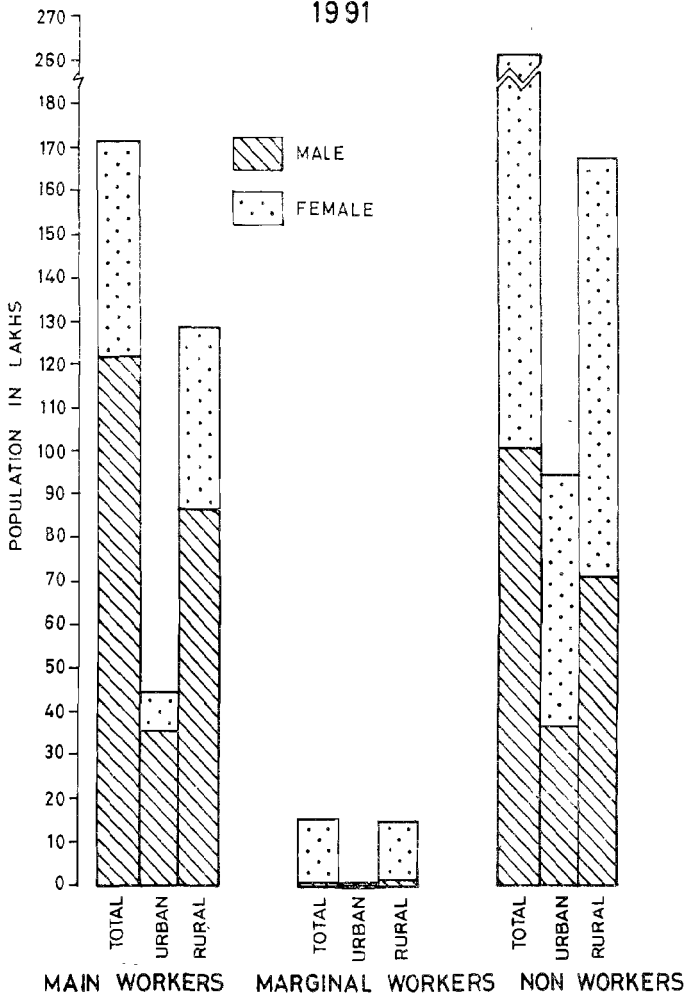
Statement 10.1

Distribution of workers/non-workers by sex for Rural, Urban & Total

Total Rural Urban	Persons		Males		Females	
	Number	Pro- por- tion to total popu- lation	Number	Pro- por- tion to total popu- lation	Number	Pro- portion to total popu- lation
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Total Workers						
Rural	14431584	46.45	8823044	56.04	5608540	36.60
Urban	4455214	32.03	3590938	49.83	864276	12.90
Total	18886798	41.99	12413982	54.09	6272816	29.39
Main Workers						
Rural	12919726	41.58	8714434	55.35	4205292	27.44
Urban	4372391	31.44	3570906	49.55	801485	11.96
Total	17292117	38.45	12285340	53.53	5006777	22.73
Marginal Workers						
Rural	1511858	4.87	108610	0.69	1403248	9.16
Urban	82823	0.59	20032	0.28	62791	0.94
Total	1594681	3.54	128642	0.56	1466039	6.66
Non-workers						
Rural	16637829	53.55	6921898	43.96	9715931	63.40
Urban	9452574	67.97	3616037	50.17	5836537	87.10
Total	26090403	58.01	10537935	45.91	15552468	70.61

The work participation rates for the 1961,1971,1981 and 1991 are presented in statement-10.2 for purposes of comparison.

KARNATAKA MAIN WORKERS, MARGINAL WORKERS AND NON WORKERS BY SEX 1991



Statement – 10.2

**Distribution of Proportion of workers among persons, male and female
population by Rural / Urban during 1961 – 91 – Karnataka**

	1961			1971			1981			1991		
	P	M	F	P	M	F	P	M	F	P	M	F
Total	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Rural	45.5	58.3	32.0	36.1	54.6	16.8	40.2	54.6	25.3	42.0	54.1	29.4
Urban	48.8	60.4	36.8	38.1	56.7	19.0	44.1	57.2	30.7	46.5	56.0	36.6
	34.1	51.6	14.9	29.9	48.9	9.8	30.8	48.4	11.8	32.0	49.8	12.9

It would be seen from the above statement that the work participation rate which stood at 45.5 per cent at the 1961 census dropped to 36.1 per cent in 1971 and later on picked up to 40.2 per cent in 1981 and 42.0 per cent in 1991 censuses. These variations are perhaps due to the fact that the classification of 'worker' with reference to the "reference period" adopted at the 1961 and 1971 censuses were different and also differed from that of 1981 and 1991 censuses.

From the work participation rate of 1981 and 1991 censuses it may be observed that there is a slight increase in work participation rate on the whole, but the sex wise rates indicate that there is a fall of 0.5 percentage points in case of males and an increase of 4.1 percentage points in case of females. In rural areas the rate of work participation for males has decreased by 1.2 percentage points while it has increased by nearly six percentage points in respect of female workers. In urban areas both sexes have shown improvement over the 1981 rates.

This rise in female work participation rates may be due to netting of all female workers who worked in farm and in family enterprise not necessarily paid in cash or kind.

Another interesting point which can be observed from the above statement is that in all the censuses that the proportions of workers in the urban areas are less than in rural areas. Various reasons are attributed for this difference. In urban areas, schooling facilities and other educational opportunities are much better than the rural areas and as such a large number in younger age groups may still be studying in school and colleges thus become non-workers. Further the pattern of employment in urban area differ from that of rural areas. In the latter, children and a large number of women folk do take part in agricultural activities thus boosting the number of workers. On the otherhand jobs for children and women are not so easily available in urban areas. Hence the proportion of workers in urban area is lower than that in rural areas.

Distribution of main workers by categories

The workers have been divided into various categories according to the economic activity they are engaged in. The distribution of the workers among these various categories is presented in Statement 10.3 for the State as a whole.

It may be observed that a large proportion of main workers is in agriculture sector working either as cultivators or as agricultural labourers. Of total main workers in the state more than 63 per cent are in agricultural category, the proportions in the other categories being very much smaller.

Statement – 10.3

Distribution of Main workers by Industrial Categories

Category	Total Main Workers		Male Main Workers		Female Main Workers	
	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
i. Cultivators	5915633	34.21	4628033	37.67	1287600	25.72
ii. Agricultural Labourers	4999959	28.92	2512301	20.45	2487658	49.69
iii. Live-stock, Forestry, etc.	616733	3.57	467135	3.80	149598	2.99
iv. Mining & Quarrying	116369	0.67	92714	0.76	23655	0.47
v(a). Household industry	322151	1.86	217372	1.77	104779	2.09
v(b). Other than household industry	1528975	8.84	1132708	9.22	396267	7.91
vi. Construction	427972	2.48	389337	3.17	38635	0.77
vii. Trade & Commerce	1379954	7.98	1232675	10.03	147279	2.94
viii. Transport, Storage & Communications	454964	2.63	437560	3.56	17404	0.35
ix. Other Services	1529407	8.84	1175505	9.57	353902	7.07
	17292117	100.0	12285340	100.0	5006777	100.0

After agriculture, the highest proportion of workers are in 'other services' and 'non-household industries' i.e., 8.84 per cent each. The next highest proportion of workers are found in Trade and Commerce (7.98 per cent) followed by Live stock and Forestry (3.57 per cent).

Sex wise work participation rate reveal that among males 37.67 per cent are cultivators and 20.45 per cent are agricultural

labourers where as in the case of females reverse is the case with 25.72 per cent being cultivators and 49.69 per cent being agricultural labourers. Further, it may be observed that proportion of female workers in all other categories is less than that for male workers except in Household Industrial category.

From all these facts it may be stated that Karnataka is still an agrarian state though industrialisation is making rapid strides.

Let us now look at the distribution of workers in each district among the various categories and see which of the districts are strong holds in agricultural sector, Industrial sector, trade and commerce sector and service sector. Statement 10.4 given below indicates this distribution.

Category – I Cultivator

This category claims the largest proportion of workers in our country as well as our state. The proportion of cultivators to the state's working population is 34.21 per cent. In all the districts also this proportion generally remains same except in Bangalore, Dakshina Kannada and Kodagu districts.

The maximum percentage of cultivators is contributed by Hassan district (57.04%) followed by Tumkur (54.62%), Mandya (53.22%), Bangalore Rural (49.65%) and Kolar (46.71%) districts. Bangalore district with 5.92% has the lowest percentage of cultivators in the state preceded by Dakshina Kannada (19.72%). This is due to the importance of non-agricultural sectors like Industry, Service in these districts.

Category – II Agricultural Labourer

Next to cultivators, this category accounts for the largest number or workers (28.92%) the State. The four districts of Hyderabad Karnataka area and Bijapur district of former Bombay province have the largest proportion of agricultural labourers which perhaps indicates a high percentage of landless and persons in possession of small holdings. All these persons in the absence of more lucrative fields of employment cling to agriculture even though it is only seasonal

Category III Livestock, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting and plantation, Orchards and Allied Activities

The proportion of workers in this category to the total workers in the state is very low (3.57%)Kodagu district with 38.87 per cent and Chikmagalur district 17.46 per cent have the higher proportion of workers because of existence of coffee / Tea plantations and garden

Statement 10.4

Distribution of Main Workers by Industrial Category (Districtwise) - 1991

State/ District	Total Main Work- ers	Categories									
		I	II	III	IV	V(a)	V(b)	VI	VII	VIII	IX
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
KARNATAKA	100	34.21	28.92	3.57	0.67	1.86	8.84	2.48	7.98	2.63	8.84
Bangalore	100	5.92	4.60	0.97	0.80	1.32	30.08	8.13	19.63	7.60	20.95
BangaloreRural	100	49.65	21.31	3.09	0.63	2.88	8.04	1.19	5.48	1.51	6.22
Belgaum	100	40.74	29.53	1.61	0.14	3.06	6.56	2.17	6.38	2.07	7.74
Bellary	100	32.81	41.50	1.24	2.04	1.41	4.13	1.69	6.46	2.37	6.35
Bidar	100	29.53	45.59	1.10	0.47	1.40	3.01	1.46	6.15	2.70	8.59
Bijapur	100	31.52	43.15	1.70	0.31	3.19	4.64	1.61	5.75	1.67	6.46
Chikmagalur	100	35.93	24.72	17.46	0.83	1.04	2.31	1.67	5.97	1.47	8.00
Chitradurga	100	37.08	32.18	2.41	0.42	2.24	6.00	2.20	8.05	1.89	7.53
DakshinKannad	100	19.72	16.08	6.73	0.42	1.09	28.13	3.14	10.44	3.89	10.36
Dharwad	100	30.00	39.08	1.37	0.20	2.32	6.59	1.97	8.34	2.88	7.25
Gulbarga	100	30.43	44.34	2.32	1.39	1.63	3.20	1.70	5.63	1.84	7.52
Hassan	100	57.04	14.44	7.42	0.49	0.91	2.97	1.58	5.75	2.07	7.33
Kodagu	100	19.91	15.07	38.87	0.41	0.57	3.38	2.13	6.63	2.06	10.97
Kolar	100	46.71	26.02	3.39	1.64	1.27	5.49	1.42	6.00	1.79	6.27
Mandya	100	53.22	24.96	2.65	0.54	1.12	3.36	1.59	5.25	1.19	6.12
Mysore	100	37.80	28.19	3.16	0.50	1.64	7.47	2.56	7.97	2.46	8.25
Raichur	100	32.78	47.04	1.18	0.75	1.75	1.78	0.84	4.86	1.12	7.90
Shimoga	100	37.50	35.26	1.95	0.37	1.58	5.24	1.82	7.11	1.89	7.28
Tumkur	100	54.62	21.16	2.21	0.41	2.60	4.24	1.43	5.34	1.51	6.48
Uttara Kannada	100	32.97	19.20	13.28	1.21	1.93	5.79	3.22	8.91	2.92	10.57

crops. Some parts of Hassan district also have plantation crops, a relatively high proportion of workers in this category is recorded. Further, in the districts of Uttara Kannada and Dakshina Kannada where fishing activities are carried on along the west coast, the proportion of workers in this category is comparatively high. In Karnataka, rearing of silkworm and production of silk is becoming very popular particularly in the districts of Kolar, Bangalore Rural, Tumkur, Mysore etc., and as such a large number of people are engaged in this activity. The rearing of livestock especially of sheep is also an important activity in most part of the state.

Category IV Mining and Quarrying

This is a sector which accounts for a very negligible proportion of workers. Only the districts of Bellary, Kolar, Gulbarga, Uttara Kannad and Chickmagalur, Raichur which have been blessed by nature with minerals provides employment in this sector. In Bellary the mining of iron ore, in Kolar and Raichur of gold, in Gulbarga of stone quarrying and in Uttara Kannada of Manganese ore are the important mining activities. Other districts of the state have a negligible contribution in this aspect.

Category V(a) Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairs at Household Industry

Household Industry is an important economic activity in the state and accounts for 1.86 per cent to the state's working population. In a household industry goods are manufactured, processed, serviced or repaired mainly by the members of the same household and generally within their premises. In case of urban areas and any where within the village limits concerned.

In 1981 census, Tailoring was treated as an household industry. For 1991 census this was treated as personal service and classified under category IX - Other Services. The manufacture of Beedies provide employment to a large number in districts like Dakshina Kannada. This, subject to the conditions of manufacture and definition of household industry, was considered as household industry in the previous censuses. Now Bidi manufacturing is classified as Non-household industry owing to certain changes. Due to this, the proportion of workers in this category which stood at 2.96 per cent in 1981 at the state level, has come down to 1.86 per cent in 1991 census. Dakshina Kannada which had a high proportion of workers in Household Industry with 16.14 per cent in 1981 has thus recorded a proportion of 1.09 per cent in 1991 census. In Bijapur, Belgaum, Bangalore and Dharwad districts weaving of silk/cotton sarees is an important household industry and has relatively high proportion of workers in this category. The manufacture of Agarbathis, consumer

articles such as puffed rice, pickles, papads and other food stuffs, manufacture of toys, baskets is a common household industry all over the state.

Category V(b) Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairs in other than Household Industry

In the advanced industrialised countries the industrial sector comprises a significant proportion of the total workers. Since Karnataka still remains predominantly agricultural in its economy, industry has not been able to absorb workers from agricultural sector to any appreciable extent. The proportion of this category of workers to the total workers of the State is 8.84 per cent. Under this category Bangalore district tops with 30.08 per cent followed by Dakshina Kannada 28.13 per cent. Bangalore Urban Agglomeration is an highly industrialised urban centre where many large scale public and private sector factories/industries have been set up and provides employment in large scale. In fact, nearly one third of the workers in the organised industries in the state are in Bangalore City only. Dakshina Kannada district is having many rice mills, tiles factories, engineering workshops, fertilisers factory and is slowly but steadily trying to capture the place of Bangalore district.

Apart from districts of Bangalore and Dakshina Kannada the other districts viz., Mysore (7.47%), Bangalore Rural (8.04%), Belgaum (6.56%), Dharwad (6.59%) and Chitradurga (6.00%) have moderately high proportion of workers in non-household industry. On the other hand Raichur 1.78 per cent preceded by Chikmagalur 2.91 per cent and Hassan 2.97 per cent reveals themselves up as particularly backward.

Category VI Construction

The contribution of construction workers to the total working population in the state is 2.48 per cent. Unlike cultivation or industrial production construction is not a permanent or lasting activity. The high proportion of workers are found in the districts where irrigational projects, construction and maintenance of buildings, roads, bridges is undertaken.

The fairly high proportion 8.13 per cent of workers in Bangalore district can be attributed to great number of construction in Bangalore city. In Dakshina Kannada and Uttara Kannada districts the Karnataka power corporation has under taken some projects work and as such the proportion of workers in this category is some what on higher side.

Category VII Trade and Commerce

This is one of the important sector of economy which accounts 7.98 per cent to total main workers of the state. Bangalore district with 19.63 per cent tops first in this category, mainly due to Bangalore city, which is the trade and commercial centre of the state. Dakshina Kannada with 10.44 per cent has emerged as the second largest district in this category. In all other districts, the workers in this category accounts 5 to 8 per cent of the state figures

Category VIII Transport, Storage and Communications

The proportion of workers in this category formed 2.63 per cent to the total main workers of the state. The highest percentage accounted for by this group was amongst the working population of Bangalore where it formed 7.6 per cent of the working population. Dakshina Kannada 3.89 per cent and Uttara Kannada 2.92 per cent stands second and third position respectively in this category as river and coastal ferries is a source of employment. Dharwad with 2.88 per cent and Mysore with 2.46 per cent have contributed moderately in this category.

Category IX Other services

This category accounts 8.84 per cent of state's total main working population. This category includes those working in electricity generation and distribution systems, water supply, all public services under government or local bodies, sanitary, educational, Medical, health, veterinary and community services etc.,. As in the previous cases, the Bangalore district has the highest proportion of workers 20.95 per cent to its total working class due to the location of state's administrative units like secretariat, all major Government Offices, Judiciary etc.,. Such services account a high proportion of employment opportunities in other districts also.

Workers and Non-workers by age-group

We have seen that of the total population 44,977,201 of Karnataka State 17,292,117 or 38.45% are main workers, 1,594,681 or 3.54% are marginal workers and rest of population 26,090,403 or 58.01% are non-workers.

Persons of all ages cannot obviously work. The very young and very old persons would not be working and even among other ages we may find non-workers too. So it will be of great interest to study the proportion of workers and non-workers in the population by age-groups. For our convenience we may restrict ourselves to the broad age-groups viz., 5-14, 15-59 and 60+.

The age group (5-14) is generally termed as younger age group of boys and girls and depends wholly on the working class for their livelihood. Those in the age group (15-59) is believed to be the working age group and is cream of the working population or work force. Those of 60 years and more are generally considered as dependants and are out of the working stream.

Statement 10.5 gives the proportion of workers and non-workers in the population in each of those age groups in Karnataka State.

It may be seen from the statement, 7.38 per cent and 1.43 per cent of younger age group (5-14) forms main and marginal workers respectively and the remaining 91.19 per cent forms non-workers. In urban areas workers in this age group forms only 3.35 per cent as against 9.06 per cent in rural areas, mainly due to the availability of jobs such as agricultural activities, collection of wood, cattle rearing and its allied works. Secondly in urban areas, greater education facilities divert the large proportion of children from becoming workers. Again in both rural and urban areas proportion of male workers exceeds the female workers.

It is significant to mention here that in spite of vigorous propaganda on the evils of engaging child labour, there is still an increase in work participation from 6.58 per cent in 1981 to 7.38 per cent in 1991 particularly in case of females which has gone up from 4.87 per cent in 1981 to 6.51 per cent in 1991.

In the population of 15-59 ages main workers constitute 60.53 per cent and marginal workers 5.29 per cent. There is a wide disparity between the proportion among male and female workers and non-workers. Among males 83.81 per cent are main workers but among females 35.92 per cent are main workers. In rural areas, the proportions are much higher than in urban areas. On the other hand urban non workers proportion of this age group exceeds that of rural non workers. A slight increase in proportion of workers among females from 30.52 per cent in 1981 to 35.92 per cent in 1991 can be considered as an encouraging trend.

In the age group 60+ about 34.37 per cent and 2.91 per cent constitutes main and marginal workers respectively. Their proportions in rural areas being more than those in the urban areas. In case of male, the proportion has gone down from 58.95 per cent in 1981 to 55.70 per cent in 1991, whereas in case of females it has gone up from 11.51 per cent in 1981 to 13.32 per cent in 1991.

A discussion of working population in the state would not be complete unless the structure and pattern of working population in the weaker section of our society is dealt with. The following statement

Statement – 10.5

Proportion (in per cent) of population in broad age-groups by
workers and non-workers, 1991

Type of workers	Age- group	All areas			Rural areas			Urban areas		
		P	M	F	P	M	F	P	M	F
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Main Workers	5-14	7.38	8.24	6.51	9.06	9.81	8.30	3.35	4.48	2.19
	15-59	60.53	83.81	35.92	66.17	87.67	43.99	48.93	76.16	18.68
	60+	34.37	55.70	13.32	38.28	61.28	15.51	23.14	39.57	7.07
	All ages	38.45	53.53	22.73	41.58	55.35	27.44	31.44	49.55	11.96
Marginal Workers	5-14	1.43	0.66	2.20	1.96	0.89	3.04	0.15	0.11	0.19
	15-59	5.29	0.58	10.27	7.44	0.69	14.40	0.88	0.37	1.45
	60+	2.91	0.96	4.82	3.73	1.15	6.29	0.54	0.43	0.64
	All ages	3.54	0.56	6.66	4.87	0.69	9.16	0.59	0.28	0.94
Non- workers	5-14	91.19	91.10	91.29	88.98	89.30	88.66	96.50	95.41	97.62
	15-59	34.18	15.61	53.81	26.39	11.64	41.61	50.19	23.47	79.87
	60+	62.72	43.34	81.86	57.99	37.57	78.20	76.32	60.00	92.29
	All ages	58.01	45.91	70.61	53.55	43.96	63.40	67.97	50.17	87.10

gives the percentage of distribution of workers and non-workers in rural, urban and total areas among male and female in the General population, Scheduled caste and Scheduled tribe population of Karnataka state.

Statement – 10.6

Percentage distribution of workers and non-workers among General, Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe population

Total/ Rural/ Urban	Population General/ Scheduled Castes/ Scheduled Tribe	Workers			Non-workers		
		Total	Male	Fe- male	Total	Male	Fe- male
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Total	General	41.99	54.09	29.39	58.01	45.91	70.61
	Scheduled						
	Castes	44.66	52.40	36.62	55.34	47.60	63.38
	Scheduled						
	Tribes	47.80	55.72	39.56	52.20	44.28	60.44
Rural	General	46.45	56.04	36.60	53.55	43.96	63.40
	Scheduled						
	Castes	48.79	54.70	42.68	51.21	45.30	57.32
	Scheduled						
	Tribes	49.91	56.74	42.83	50.09	43.26	57.17
Urban	General	32.03	49.83	12.90	67.97	50.17	87.10
	Scheduled						
	Castes	31.14	44.95	16.51	68.86	55.05	83.49
	Scheduled						
	Tribes	35.80	49.96	20.71	64.20	50.04	79.29

From the above statement it may be noticed that the work participation rate among scheduled castes and Scheduled tribes is higher than that of general population. Among the Scheduled Castes 44.66 per cent are workers while among Scheduled Tribes the proportion of workers is 47.80 per cent. It is interesting to note that the proportion of male working population in Scheduled Castes is generally lower than that of general male working population. On the other hand the female working population shows higher percentage than that of general female workers. The work participation rates among males and females of Scheduled Tribes population have a higher rates than that of general and Scheduled Castes male and female population.

Though the non-workers form a high proportion both in Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, it is distinctly less compared to the general population.

Now let us study the occupational distribution among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribe population.

Statement – 10.7

**Distribution of percentage of workers by Industrial Categories among
General, Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe Population**

Category of Workers	Number of Scheduled Caste main workers	Percentage to total		Number of Scheduled Tribe main workers	Percentage to total		General population percentage to total main workers
		2	3		4	5	
I. Cultivators	715,382	23.48		308,372	36.82		34.21
II. Agricultural Labourers	1,519,254	49.87		359,973	42.99		28.92
III. Livestock, Forestry, etc.,	114,081	3.74		39,958	4.77		3.57
IV. Mining & Quarrying	52,945	1.74		5,924	0.71		0.67
V(a). Household Industry	51,947	1.71		13,326	1.59		1.86
V(b). Other than House- hold Industry	150,033	4.92		29,014	3.46		8.84
VI. Construction	115,640	3.80		11,687	1.39		2.48
VII. Trade & Commerce	81,342	2.67		24,092	2.88		7.98
VIII. Transport, Storage & Communications	52,202	1.71		10,607	1.27		2.63
IX. Other Services	193,797	6.36		34,468	4.12		8.84
TOTAL	3,046,623	100.00		837,421	100.00		100.00

It would be noticed that a high proportion of total workers both among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes population are engaged in Agriculture and its allied pursuits.

Nearly 50 per cent of Scheduled Caste workers are Agricultural Labourers and 23.5 per cent cultivators. The corresponding Scheduled Tribe figures are 43 per cent and 37 per cent. Compared to the Scheduled Tribes workers the Scheduled Caste workers appears to be less agricultural and more evenly distributed among the non-agricultural categories. Other services (Category - IX) and Non-household Industry (Category - V(b)) are the other two important sectors in which a fair proportion of Scheduled Caste population works. Among Scheduled Tribes population category - IX and Category - III are the two important spears where a fair proportion of workers are found.

Non Workers

Of the total population 44,977,201 of Karnataka, 26,090,403 or 58.01 per cent have reported as non workers. Males account for 10,537,935 or 40.39 per cent and females 15,552,468 or 59.61 per cent of total non workers of the state.

The statement 10.8 gives the percentage proportion of non workers classified by main activity of non workers for 1991 and 1981 censuses.

It may be observed from the statement that 40.32 per cent non-workers are dependents and infants, 33 per cent are full time students and 25 per cent are engaged in household duties. The retired, rentiers and independent means constitute about 1 per cent and the rest of category which includes beggars, inmates of penal and charitable institutions and unemployed i.e., who are in search of employment opportunities form another 1 per cent. When we look at the male non-workers alone Students and Dependents & Infants together forms 95 per cent of the total males non-workers of the state. The rest 5 per cent are other non-workers. Among female non-workers of the state a large majority i.e., 41 per cent are engaged chiefly in household duties while 36 per cent are dependents and infants and another 23 per cent are full time students.

There is a moderate fall in proportion of those persons attending to household duties from 28.16 per cent in 1981 to 24.77 per cent in 1991. Particularly in case of females the rates have slid down from 44.77 per cent in 1981 to 40.51 per cent in 1991. In case of full time students the rates have moved up from 25.37 per cent in 1981 to 32.98 per cent in 1991. In both males and females the rise in

Statement — 10.8

Percentage distribution of Non-workers by Main Activity, 1981 and 1991

Main Activity of Non-workers	1991			1981		
	Persons	Male	Female	Persons	Male	Female
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Total Non-workers	26,090,403 [100.00]	10,537,935 [100.00]	15,552,468 [100.00]	22,191,887 [100.00]	8,591,904 [100.00]	13,599,983 [100.00]
1. Household duties	6,462,335 [24.77]	161,688 [1.54]	6,300,647 [40.51]	6,250,112 [26.16]	161,140 [1.88]	6,088,972 [44.77]
2. Students	8,603,716 [32.98]	5,004,613 [47.49]	3,599,103 [23.14]	5,629,903 [25.37]	3,464,363 [40.32]	2,165,540 [15.93]
3. Dependents and Infants	10,520,642 [40.32]	4,980,434 [47.26]	5,540,208 [35.62]	9,881,692 [44.53]	4,653,556 [54.16]	5,228,136 [38.44]
4. Retired, Rentiers and Independent means	256,330 [0.98]	211,200 [2.00]	45,130 [0.29]	203,717 [0.92]	150,304 [1.75]	53,413 [0.39]
5. Beggars, Vagrants etc.,	28,350 [0.11]	16,880 [0.16]	11,470 [0.08]	41,196 [0.19]	24,610 [0.29]	16,586 [0.12]
6. Inmates of penal, mental and charitable Institutions	10,260 [0.04]	7,200 [0.07]	3,060 [0.02]	9,872 [0.04]	7,006 [0.08]	2,866 [0.02]
Others	208,770 [0.80]	155,920 [1.48]	52,850 [0.34]	175,395 [0.79]	130,925 [1.52]	44,470 [0.33]

proportion may be observed. Another important point to be noticed in statement 10.8 is that, the proportion of dependants and infants has decreased from 44.53 per cent in 1981 to 40.32 per cent in 1991. Among other non-workers there is not much difference in proportion rates between 1981 and 1991 censuses.

CHAPTER XI

FERTILITY

Demography is a well recognised science dealing with population statistics including causes and consequences of population changes, besides several other aspects of population. Demographers are very much curious about the three factors that cause population changes. These three factors are the number of people who are born (Natality), the number of people who die (Mortality) and the number of people who move into or out of a given place or area (Migration). Any thing which effects the population in a given place manifests itself in changes of one or more of these three processes. Natalty or Fertility and mortality are also called as the vital events.

The rapid growth of India's population during the second half of the current century has greatly intensified the need for reliable estimates of birth and death rates. In this direction, in order to have the first hand information on fertility, two questions were canvassed universally for currently married women during the 1971 census. They are (i) Age at marriage and (ii) any child born in last one year. Encouraged with the response and results and also importance attached to it, in 1981 census four questions relating to fertility were asked through individual slip in an area sample of 20 per cent blocks. These questions related to (1) Age at marriage (ii) Number of surviving children by sex (iii) Number of children ever born alive by sex in respect of all ever married women, and (iv) Any child born alive during last one year in respect of currently married women. All these four questions were retained for the 1991 census also to elicit the information on fertility. Thus the fertility questions cover current as well as cumulative fertility.

The need of fertility data has been felt from the beginning of social life. The factors determining human fertility are wide and may vary from the basic biological factor of race to social constraints. The basic determinants of fertility include fecundity, age at the time of marriage, marriage systems, sexual habits etc. Besides these, there is a long list of other factors which make their own contribution in influencing the fertility patterns of population such as degree of urbanisation, duration of marriage, working and non-working status of women, religious background, educational level, Government policies, standard of living, effectiveness of contraceptive practice etc., In fact the human fertility is controlled by a large number of personal psychological factors working in specific situations and it may not be possible to prepare an exhaustive list of all these factors. When we talk fertility, we refer only to the reproductive performance of a woman

in the age-group 15-49, as it is she who undergoes the risk of bearing children. In order to contain the population growth, the central and State Governments are undertaking various family welfare measures for the last four decades. Though these measures have resulted in arresting population growth to some extent, still there is a sizable increase in population. This is said to be due to steep decline in Mortality. In the context of economic and social planning, there is an urgent need to have a detailed analysis for the fertility pattern and differentials by socio-economic variables. The fertility indicators about which information is presented here are Age-Specific Fertility Rate (ASFR), Age-Specific Marital Fertility Rate (ASMFR), General Fertility Rate (GFR), Total Fertility Rate (TFR) and Total Marital Fertility Rate (TMFR). These rates are worked out from the data collected on "Births during last one year" based on 10% per cent sample individual slips of 1991 census.

The definition of fertility indicators presented herein are as follows.

Age Specific Fertility Rate (ASFR) is the average number of children born alive during last year per women of a particular age group.

$$\text{ASFR} = \frac{\text{No. of live births in a particular age group}}{\text{Mid-year female population of the same age-group}} \times 1000$$

Age Specific Marital Fertility Rate (ASMFR) is the average number of children born alive during the last year per currently married women of a particular age-groups.

$$\text{ASMFR} = \frac{\text{No. of live births in a particular age group}}{\text{Mid-year married female population of the same age-group}} \times 1000$$

General Fertility Rate is the number of children born alive during the last year per 1000 women of child bearing ages (15-49)

$$\text{GFR} = \frac{\text{No. of live births in a year}}{\text{Mid-year female population in the age-group (15-49) years}} \times 1000$$

General Marital Fertility Rate (GMFR) is the number of children born alive during last year per 1000 currently married women of child bearing ages 15-49

$$\text{GMFR} = \frac{\text{No. of live births in a year}}{\text{Mid-year married female population in the age-group (15-49) years}} \times 1000$$

Total Fertility Rate (TFR) is the total number of children that would have born alive per woman had the current schedule of age specific rates been applicable for the entire reproductive period. It is calculated as the sum of the age specific fertility rates in 5 year age groups multiplied by five.

$$\text{TFR} = \frac{5 \times \sum_{15-19}^{45-49} \text{ASFR}}{1000}$$

Total Marital Fertility Rate (TMFR) is the total number of children that would have born alive per married woman had the current schedule of age specific marital fertility rates been applicable for the entire reproductive period. It is calculated as the sum of the ASMFR in five year age groups multiplied by five.

$$\text{TMFR} = \frac{5 \times \sum_{15-19}^{45-49} \text{ASMFR}}{1000}$$

A few limitations with regard to these indices as given below are to be borne in mind.

1. The question of any birth during last one year was canvassed only for the currently married women for operational reasons. As such a few births that might have occurred to women who might have become widowed or might have been divorced after conception but before or during census enumeration period would not be considered by the enumerators.

2. Births occurred to the deceased lady during the last one year as the lady would not have been netted in the census.

3. In calculating indices such as ASFR, ASMFR, and GFR the mid year population has to be taken as the denominator. However, in the absence of any data on deaths of females during last year, the number of females classified by age-groups as reported in census has been used as denominator without any adjustment.

The effect of these three limitations partly under estimates the fertility rate. Apart from these the limitations of enquiry of this nature will certainly contains mistakes such as omission of events, distortions in age reporting, inaccuracies in reckoning date of birth etc., must be kept in mind.

These limitations would imply that the estimates of current fertility presented herein should be considered as indicators of broad trends rather than the actual levels. The rates are generally expressed per 1000 women and hence multiplied by 1000.

The following statement 11.1 presents the Age-specific Fertility rates and Age-specific Marital Fertility rate for Karnataka State.

Statement – 11.1

Fertility Indices by residence – Karnataka 1991 (All Religions)

Age-Group	ASFR			ASMFR		
	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
15-19	32.50	27.39	22.40	119.77	122.71	110.93
20-24	120.04	135.20	91.00	159.43	139.64	133.10
25-29	106.51	114.43	90.67	115.54	122.17	101.61
30-34	64.86	69.89	54.24	69.36	74.43	58.53
35-39	39.92	43.11	33.12	43.05	46.42	35.84
40-44	22.91	24.21	19.70	26.20	27.61	22.69
45-49	15.75	15.99	15.15	18.68	19.06	18.42
GFR	64.90	70.50	53.23	-	-	-
TFR	2.01	2.20	1.63	-	-	-
GMFR	-	-	-	85.66	90.57	74.51
TMFR	-	-	-	2.76	2.91	2.42

Age specific fertility rates indicate the average number of children born alive during the one year preceding 1991 census per 1000 women in each age group whereas the Age specific marital fertility rates give the same ratio per 1000 'married women' only under each age-group.

It may be observed from the rates that fertility among the women of age groups 20-24 are the highest as compared to the other groups. If we add all ASFR/ASMFR quinquennial rates i.e., (15-49 Ages) and multiply the results by 5 and divide by 1000 we get Total Fertility Rate (TFR) / Total Marital Fertility Rate (TMFR). Thus, for our State Karnataka, TFR is 2.0/2.22/1.6 for Total/Rural/Urban areas. From this we may infer that on an average a woman would give birth to 2 children during the child bearing ages (15-49). If we look at the TMFR we get the rates of 2.76/2.91/2.42 for Total/Rural/Urban areas which implies that on an average a woman who would be married

(i.e., one whose husband is alive and living together throughout the period 15-49 years) would give birth to three children.

The 'General Fertility Rate' which represents the number of children born alive during the previous year to 1000 women of child bearing ages (15-49) is 65 for the state as a whole and it is 71 for rural and 53 for urban areas. If we consider this ratio to married females aged (15-49) alone, then the rate termed as 'General Marital Fertility Rate' is 86/91/75 for Total, Rural and Urban areas respectively. Another striking point to be noted is that ASFR and ASMFR are higher in rural areas than the urban areas in all the age groups.

AGE SPECIFIC MARITAL FERTILITY RATES BY RELIGION

Religion is an important characteristics that is said to be one of the factors of differentials in fertility. The age-specific fertility rates for the reproductive age groups for the four major religions predominant in Karnataka have been calculated from the 1991 census data and is furnished in the Statement 11.2.

Statement – 11.2

Fertility Indices by residence – Karnataka 1991 (All Religions)

Age-Group	ASFR			ASMFR		
	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
15-19	32.9	37.4	22.0	117.9	120.9	107.0
20-24	119.1	132.9	87.2	157.2	166.6	131.1
25-29	103.4	111.0	85.3	112.0	118.6	95.6
30-34	62.0	67.3	48.8	66.3	71.6	52.7
35-39	38.0	41.3	29.6	41.0	44.5	32.0
40-44	22.5	23.8	18.7	25.7	27.1	21.5
45-49	15.0	15.3	13.9	17.9	18.3	16.9
GFR	63.5	68.8	50.3	-	-	-
TFR	2.0	2.1	1.5	-	-	-
GMFR	-	-	-	83.3	88.2	69.9
TMFR	-	-	-	2.7	2.8	2.3
MUSLIMS						
15-19	34.3	44.8	27.3	136.2	147.4	125.5
20-24	139.6	172.3	116.2	177.2	205.6	154.5
25-29	132.4	153.3	116.1	141.0	160.6	125.4
30-34	90.1	105.4	78.0	95.4	111.6	82.7
35-39	57.8	67.6	50.1	61.9	72.0	53.9
40-44	28.6	33.5	24.2	32.8	38.3	27.9
45-49	23.5	27.6	19.9	28.4	32.7	24.5
GFR	79.5	94.8	67.9	-	-	-
TFR	2.5	3.0	2.2	-	-	-
GMFR	-	-	-	106.9	121.8	94.6
TMFR	-	-	-	3.4	3.8	3.0

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
CHRISTIANS						
15-19	9.1	9.6	8.8	102.8	98.3	105.9
20-24	62.2	86.9	51.0	147.9	179.2	130.3
25-29	107.5	12.4	84.4	135.5	174.0	112.4
30-34	66.6	87.3	56.2	76.4	96.4	65.6
35-39	30.7	40.6	25.0	34.7	44.8	28.7
40-44	20.7	15.4	23.8	25.1	18.3	29.2
45-49	15.6	11.2	18.5	19.5	13.4	23.8
GFR	49.4	63.1	42.0	-	-	-
TFR	1.6	2.0	1.3	-	-	-
GMFR	-	-	-	80.7	96.7	71.2
TMFR	-	-	-	2.7	3.1	2.5
JAINS						
15-19	21.9	38.9	3.0	97.9	112.8	33.7
20-24	116.8	127.8	103.5	151.6	157.8	143.4
25-29	106.2	119.8	86.4	115.3	128.4	95.6
30-34	36.4	37.3	35.2	38.5	39.7	37.1
35-39	35.7	41.5	28.3	37.8	44.4	29.5
40-44	1.2	2.2	-	1.4	2.4	-
45-49	6.0	4.5	8.5	7.0	5.3	10.0
GFR	55.1	63.3	44.4	-	-	-
TFR	1.6	1.9	1.3	-	-	-
GMFR	-	-	-	71.8	79.0	61.5
TMFR	-	-	-	2.2	2.5	1.7

The total fertility rate is found to be maximum for Muslims followed by Hindus, Christians and Jains. Total marital fertility is also highest among Muslims followed by Hindus, Christians and Jains. As one may expect the fertility levels are higher in rural areas when compared to urban areas. Marital fertility rate is highest in the age group 20-24 for all Religions. However, the age specific fertility rate among Christians is found to be highest in the age group 25-29.

The question on any birth during last one year was canvassed both in 1981 and 1991 Censuses. We may now examine whether there is any fertility differentials by religion and the extent of their variation in the last decade. The following statement 11.3 presents the GMFR & TMFR for 1981 and 1991 by religion.

It is clear that marital fertility rate has declined in 1991 as compared to 1981 both in rural and urban areas in all religions.

STATEMENT 11.3

General Marital Fertility Rate and Total Marital Fertility Rate in Karnataka, 1981 and 1991

Religion	Rural Urban	GMFR		TMFR	
		1981	1991	1981	1991
1	2	3	4	5	6
All Religions	Rural	122.63	90.57(75.94)	3.78	2.91(76.98)
	Urban	103.04	74.51(74.03)	2.11	2.42(77.81)
Hindus	Rural	120.46	88.19(74.63)	3.72	2.33(76.62)
	Urban	96.24	69.87(74.43)	2.94	2.28(73.35)
Muslims	Rural	151.55	121.76(81.59)	4.65	3.84(82.56)
	Urban	130.65	94.58(73.56)	3.93	2.97(75.67)
Christians	Rural	132.53	96.69(74.84)	4.19	3.14(74.46)
	Urban	90.41	71.21(81.53)	2.88	2.49(86.11)
Jains	Rural	101.75	79.04(78.21)	3.09	2.45(79.29)
	Urban	94.84	61.46(65.27)	2.77	1.74(62.82)

NOTE: Figures in bracket under (4) & (6) indicate the proportion (in percent) at 1991 level to the 1981 level.

The following statement gives GFR, GMFR, TFR and TMFR for all districts of the state.

STATEMENT - 11.4

GFR, GMFR, TFR & TMFR by Districts

State/ District	Total Rural Urban	GFR	TFR	GMFR	TMFR
1	2	3	4	5	6
KARNATAKA	Total	64.9	2.0	85.7	2.8
	Rural	70.5	2.2	90.6	2.9
	Urban	53.2	1.6	74.5	2.4
Bangalore	Total	46.9	1.4	64.2	2.1
	Rural	64.0	1.9	82.1	2.6
	Urban	44.5	1.4	61.4	2.0
Bangalore Rural	Total	36.2	1.1	46.4	1.5
	Rural	34.4	1.0	43.5	1.4
	Urban	44.3	1.3	59.5	1.9

1	2	3	4	5	6
Beigeum	Total	64.0	1.9	78.7	2.4
	Rural	68.1	2.1	81.3	2.5
	Urban	51.6	1.5	69.8	2.2
Bellary	Total	79.4	2.5	98.9	3.1
	Rural	89.8	2.8	108.3	3.4
	Urban	57.5	1.8	76.9	2.5
Bidar	Total	93.9	3.0	114.6	3.7
	Rural	101.0	3.2	120.8	3.9
	Urban	66.0	2.0	87.9	2.7
Bijapur	Total	82.2	2.6	99.3	3.1
	Rural	88.9	2.8	104.8	3.3
	Urban	62.0	1.9	81.0	2.5
Chikmagalur	Total	36.8	1.1	52.1	1.8
	Rural	37.0	1.1	52.3	1.8
	Urban	35.4	1.0	50.7	1.6
Chitradurga	Total	55.9	1.7	73.6	2.4
	Rural	62.7	1.9	80.7	2.7
	Urban	38.5	1.2	53.7	1.7
Dakshina Kannada	Total	73.4	2.4	121.3	4.1
	Rural	75.8	2.6	124.8	4.3
	Urban	67.2	2.1	112.6	3.8
Dharwad	Total	83.8	2.6	110.3	3.5
	Rural	89.3	2.7	113.4	3.6
	Urban	74.3	2.3	104.4	3.3
Gulbarga	Total	103.0	3.3	125.6	4.0
	Rural	109.7	3.6	130.4	4.2
	Urban	82.0	2.6	109.0	3.5
Hassan	Total	50.8	1.5	70.9	2.4
	Rural	52.1	1.6	71.9	2.5
	Urban	45.1	1.3	65.8	2.3
Kodagu	Total	61.2	1.7	87.4	3.1
	Rural	59.1	1.7	84.1	3.0
	Urban	72.5	2.0	105.3	3.8
Kolar	Total	67.0	2.2	86.2	2.9
	Rural	71.7	2.3	89.3	3.0
	Urban	52.7	1.6	75.4	2.6
Mandya	Total	60.7	1.9	78.7	2.6
	Rural	61.7	1.9	79.0	2.6
	Urban	55.8	1.6	77.2	2.5
Mysore	Total	57.0	1.7	75.4	2.4
	Rural	62.5	1.9	79.5	2.5
	Urban	44.7	1.3	64.9	2.2

1	2	3	4	5	6
Raichur	Total	56.3	1.7	67.8	2.1
	Rural	56.8	1.8	67.0	2.1
	Urban	54.6	1.7	70.8	2.2
Shimoga	Total	61.4	1.9	87.3	2.9
	Rural	64.1	2.0	90.3	3.0
	Urban	54.2	1.7	78.9	2.7
Tumkur	Total	62.6	2.0	81.4	2.8
	Rural	65.4	2.1	83.8	2.9
	Urban	48.9	1.5	68.6	2.3
Uttara Kannada	Total	59.3	1.9	88.8	2.9
	Rural	61.8	1.9	91.7	3.0
	Urban	52.1	1.6	79.9	2.6

The total fertility rate is highest in Gulbarga district (3.3) closely followed by Bidar (3.0), Dharwad (2.6) and Bijapur district (2.6). On the other extreme Bangalore Rural and Chikmagalur districts have a low fertility rate of 1.1 each.

Among rural areas the total fertility rate is highest in Gulbarga (3.6), followed by Bidar (3.2) and Bijapur (2.8) and Bellary (2.8). Bangalore Rural district has the lowest TFRs (1.0). On the other hand in the urban areas while Gulbarga is having the highest TFR, the lowest TFR is in Chikmagalur.

Now let us see whether there is any correlation between the literacy and fertility rates among females. The following statement gives the fertility indices and educational levels of females in Karnataka State.

STATEMENT - 11.5
Fertility Indices by Residence and Education levels
in Karnataka – 1991

Age-Group	ASFR			ASMFR		
	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
ILLITERATES						
15-19	53.63	53.75	53.07	120.47	121.66	114.97
20-24	138.59	144.04	115.91	158.09	164.02	133.17
25-29	111.75	114.18	102.11	117.76	120.06	108.52
30-34	69.70	72.44	57.93	74.51	77.32	62.33
35-39	44.14	45.31	39.55	47.83	48.98	43.25
40-44	24.58	25.07	22.4	28.46	28.80	26.92
45-49	15.74	16.42	13.06	19.15	19.73	16.72
GMFR	-	-	-	84.83	87.07	75.43
TMFR	-	-	-	2.83	2.90	2.53
GFR	71.33	73.30	63.11	-	-	-
TFR	2.29	2.36	2.02	-	-	-

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
LITERATE BUT BELOW MIDDLE						
15-19	31.57	32.51	28.65	128.70	134.43	111.90
20-24	132.66	140.7	111.23	175.17	186.85	144.88
25-29	107.85	115.32	90.72	115.82	123.63	97.81
30-34	60.04	63.15	53.16	63.38	66.42	56.57
35-39	36.11	37.58	33.19	38.61	40.02	35.78
40-44	20.57	21.44	18.98	22.91	23.74	21.36
45-49	14.63	12.92	17.36	16.90	14.79	20.38
GMFR	-	-	-	88.95	96.37	72.52
TMFR	-	-	-	2.81	2.95	2.44
GFR	66.72	71.17	56.36	-	-	-
TFR	2.02	2.12	1.77	-	-	-
MIDDLE BUT BELOW METRIC						
15-19	15.72	14.96	16.58	116.68	115.00	118.44
20-24	117.17	127.31	107.50	165.07	186.81	145.89
25-29	98.60	123.44	80.09	107.83	135.76	87.21
30-34	50.10	55.62	46.46	53.21	58.62	49.60
35-39	29.03	33.08	26.70	30.82	34.95	28.43
40-44	18.26	19.59	17.61	20.16	21.33	19.58
45-49	15.93	17.88	15.14	18.27	20.24	17.45
GMFR	-	-	-	88.84	109.09	74.53
TMFR	-	-	-	2.56	2.86	2.33
GFR	52.41	58.25	47.49	-	-	-
TFR	1.72	1.96	1.55	-	-	-
MATRICULATE BUT BELOW GRADUATES						
15-19	9.73	12.16	8.08	99.06	108.57	90.91
20-24	73.89	83.67	68.33	144.39	163.53	133.51
25-29	92.92	110.62	84.50	109.33	131.11	99.08
30-34	54.23	66.37	49.67	58.73	71.46	53.92
35-39	27.65	30.54	26.72	29.60	32.52	28.65
40-44	13.58	12.91	13.74	14.90	14.21	15.07
45-49	16.76	16.42	16.83	18.84	18.64	18.88
GMFR	-	-	-	84.09	107.46	74.02
TMFR	-	-	-	2.37	2.70	2.20
GFR	46.15	52.94	42.73	-	-	-
TFR	1.44	1.66	1.34	-	-	-
GRADUATES AND ABOVE						
15-19	3.84	14.49	-	40.54	85.71	-
20-24	36.32	43.23	34.67	114.62	156.82	106.13
25-29	81.49	82.10	81.39	114.19	127.23	112.15
30-34	67.44	85.18	65.23	75.87	98.81	73.11
35-39	27.67	44.37	26.11	30.29	49.24	28.54
40-44	20.50	-	22.24	23.05	-	24.97
45-49	27.65	-	29.67	32.39	-	34.68
GMFR	-	-	-	79.33	106.82	75.66
TMFR	-	-	-	2.15	2.59	1.90
GFR	51.83	57.36	50.90	-	-	-
TFR	1.32	1.35	1.30	-	-	-

From the Statement 11.5 presenting fertility indices by educational levels of women, it may be observed that fertility as measured by GFR/TFR is highest for illiterate. The fertility rates declines with the increase in levels of education both in rural and urban areas. The age specific fertility rate is maximum in the age groups 20-24 and 25-29 in case of illiterate, literate but below middle and middle but below matric. But for women who are matriculate but below graduate the ASFR is maximum in the age group 25-29. On the other hand ASMFR is maximum in the age group 20-24 in all the educational levels. Another striking point is that irrespective of educational levels women residing in urban areas have less fertility than those in rural areas. In the above statement the fertility indices for 'All educational Levels' have not been presented separately as the figures are the same as for "All Religions" presented in Statement - 11.1.

There are other measures of fertility viz., Gross Reproduction Rate (G.R.R.) and Net Reproduction Rate (N.R.R.) So far, we have discussed all the births whether male or female put together. But number of male babies born usually is in excess of the number of female babies born in a year. The ratio of the two is usually called sex-ratio at birth and it rallies around 105 males to 100 female babies. If we, for a moment concentrate only on female births and calculate ASFR (for female births) and sum them up and multiply by 5, we get G.R.R. However, it may be noted in none of the measures mentioned above we have given consideration to the exposure of the mother to the risk of dying while giving birth to a child. If we allow for this factor with a suitable female life table and carry out procedures similar to finding TFR one would get Net Reproduction Rate (NRR). GRR will be similar to the population growth rate where as NRR will be much smaller than GRR.

We should aim at achieving a NRR of value 1 which means a women giving birth to only one female child in her reproductive age group 15-49 years. Once we achieve such a status and maintain it for sufficiently long time, it would ease the population explosion to some extent.

CRUDE BIRTH RATE (CBR)

The crude birth rate, as the name itself indicates is one of the simplest and basic measures of fertility. It is calculated by taking into account all the live births in an year to total population of all ages and expressing it as a rate per 1000 persons.

$$\text{Crude Birth Rate} = \frac{\text{Number of live births in an year}}{\text{Total population of that geographic area}} \times 1000$$

The normal source of calculation of Birth rate is the civil registration system, whereby births and deaths are recorded by the authorities concerned soon after its occurrence. This is done under the provision of the Registration of Births and Deaths Act 1969. This system, however, suffers from considerable under registration and hence the vital statistics data are now being collected through the application of sample technique viz., 'Sample Registration System' (S.R.S) which provide quick and reliable estimates of birth and death rates at the State/National level. This system is being implemented in the country by Registrar General, India in 6,300 units (4149 rural and 2151 urban). In Karnataka, 365 units (25Crural and 115 urban) have been selected under this scheme. Sample Registration System is a miniature registration system of vital events continuously in a random sample of villages/urban blocks by resident part time enumerator and half yearly survey of these sample areas by the departmental officials. Statements 11.6 gives the Birth rates for India and Karnataka estimated from this scheme for Total, Rural and Urban areas for each year from 1981-1993

STATEMENT - 11.6
Birth rates for India and Karnataka since 1981

Year	India			Karnataka		
	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1981	33.9	35.6	27.0	28.3	29.2	25.7
1982	33.8	35.5	27.6	27.9	28.2	25.7
1983	33.7	35.3	28.3	29.1	30.2	26.0
1984	33.9	35.3	29.4	30.3	30.9	25.5
1985	32.9	34.3	28.1	29.6	30.9	26.2
1986	32.6	34.2	27.1	29.0	29.9	26.8
1987	32.2	33.7	27.4	28.9	29.9	26.3
1988	31.5	33.1	26.3	28.7	30.1	24.9
1989	30.6	32.2	25.2	28.0	2.1	25.1
1990	30.3	31.7	24.7	28.0	29.0	25.0
1991 @	29.5	30.9	24.3	26.9	27.9	24.0
1992 @	29.2	30.9	23.1	26.3	27.4	23.3
1993 @	28.7	30.4	23.7	25.5	26.7	23.1

@ : excludes Jammu & Kashmir

Source : Sample Registration Bulletin Vol 29 No 2 of 1995

Before concluding this chapter it must be noted that the unchecked growth of population will cause the acute problems like poverty, shortage of food, shelter and public health facilities, child labour, unemployment etc. In another decade India's population is going to cross a billion-plus. In order to over come these problems one should aim in arresting the present population growth by initiating appropriate measures. Statement 11.7 given below provides the data on medical facilities available in villages under each district.

Statement – 11.7
Medical facilities in Karnataka State

Name of the District	No. of Villages	Dispensary		Hospital		M & CWC/MH/CWC		PHC/PHU	
		V		V		V		V	
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	2								
Bangalore	681	4	4	0	0	0	0	22	22
Bangalore Rural	1719	4	4	0	0	2	2	77	77
Belgaum	1138	6	6	1	1	0	0	98	98
Bellary	591	61	61	4	4	0	0	50	50
Bidar	587	6	6	1	1	2	2	44	44
Bijapur	1247	13	13	0	0	0	0	68	68
Chikmagalur	1021	28	28	2	2	10	10	71	71
Chitradurga	1289	36	39	0	0	0	0	110	110
Dakshina Kannada	615	8	8	0	0	1	1	95	95
Dharwad	1344	9	9	1	1	0	0	104	104
Gulbarga	1295	24	24	2	2	0	0	94	96
Hassan	2369	42	42	0	0	0	0	100	100
Kodagu	291	5	5	9	9	4	4	21	21
Kolar	2889	5	5	1	1	2	2	88	88
Mandya	1365	7	7	2	2	12	12	85	85
Mysore	1649	36	36	0	0	1	1	144	144
Raichur	1396	19	19	0	0	0	0	66	66
Shimoga	1785	28	28	4	4	1	1	98	98
Tumkur	2537	23	23	2	2	0	0	107	107
Uttara Kannada	1264	8	8	1	1	1	1	67	67
Total	27066	372	372	30	30	36	36	1609	1611

Note : V – Villages I – Institutions M & CWC/MH/CWC – Maternity & Child Welfare Centre/Maternity Home/Child Welfare Centre PHC/PHU – Primary Health Centre/Primary Health Unit

Name of the District	FPC		HC		CHW		Others		Villages with no Medical Facilities
	V	I	V	I	V	I	V	I	
1	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Bangalore	17	17		0	0	0	55	56	608
Bangalore Rural	47	47		0	0	0	32	35	1612
Belgaum	88	88		0	0	0	390	666	747
Bellary	28	28		0	0	0	47	76	460
Bidar	25	25		0	0	0	32	62	527
Bijapur	66	66		0	0	0	355	530	876
Chikmagalur	29	29		0	0	0	11	25	918
Chitradurga	61	61		0	0	0	54	65	1120
Dakshina Kannada	85	85		0	1	1	291	339	288
Dharwad	73	73		0	0	0	285	339	1015
Gulbarga	65	65		0	0	0	39	51	1164
Hassan	50	50		0	0	0	31	43	2209
Kodagu	16	16		0	0	0	10	11	259
Kolar	48	48		0	0	0	19	26	2789
Mandya	34	34		0	0	0	29	41	1255
Mysore	107	107		0	0	0	30	37	1461
Raichur	59	59		0	0	0	41	62	1293
Shimoga	17	17		0	0	0	69	98	1615
Tumkur	67	67		0	0	0	50	4	2379
Uttara Kannada	47	47	1	1	0	0	92	100	1114
Total	1029	1029	1	1	1	1	1962	2666	23709
FPC – Family Planning Centre									
HC – Health Centre CHW – Community Health Worker									

Of the 27,066 inhabited villages in Karnataka only 3357 villages (12.4%) are having some sort of medical facilities. In the remaining 23,709 villages (87.6%), no medical facilities are available. Kolar district which accounts highest number of villages in the state (i.e., 2889 inhabited villages) have medical facilities barely in 100 villages. Similar situation is observed in Bangalore Rural, Tumkur and Hassan districts. On the other hand more than 53% of villages in Dakshina Kannada districts have access to some kind of medical facilities. In the districts of Belgaum, Belariy, Bijapur and Dharwad the availability of medical facility ranges from 20% to 35%. In other districts it accounts to less than 20%. On the whole, it may generally be seen that there is still a considerable scope for providing the medical facilities to each village where it is not available.

CHAPTER - XII

Movement of People

From time immemorial human beings are in the habit of moving from one place to another place for various reasons such as in search of food, shelter, employment, education, business, marriage etc. We find this kind of phenomenon even in animals and birds. Mass movement of people takes place due to natural calamities like floods, famines, earthquakes and epidemic diseases. This is resorted to get a safe and comfortable shelter and to escape nature's fury or calamities.

We all know that since the dawn of history, India has known migrations. It is believed Aryans descended this land from Arctic region. Mogals, invaded India and settled here itself. Many foreigners migrated to this land of fabulous prosperity. Another form of political migration which India witnessed was during the partition of the sub continent into India and Pakistan. These are some of the facets of migration that has significantly effected on culture, civilization and development of this country.

Definition of Migration

Changing one's abode from one country or part of country to another temporarily/permanently is termed as migration. In other words, migration is a form of geographical mobility between one geographical unit and another, generally involving a change of residence from place of origin to place of destination or place of new settlement. Migrations within the country are distinguished as internal migrations. When the migrants move across the international border, the migration is known as external migration. The term 'emigration' is used to depict "out migration" that is one who leave a country, usually one's own (and take up residence in another). The term 'immigration' is used to depict in-migration (to enter and settle in a country not one's own).

The study of migration has great significance in the field of population study. In census, 'migration' represents the movement of individuals or families from one village/Town to another with the object of residing in that new village/town. Such changes in the residence of persons affect the population of both the village/town from which they have moved out and the village/town where they have newly settled. This causes a change in size and structure of the population of the affected place. So migration is one of the factors which affects the growth of population of a place at a given point of time. The other two factors which affects the growth of population are fertility and mortality. Migration in census does not take into account the persons who just shift residences from one hamlet to another within the same village or from one ward to another of the same

town / city or from one house to another in the same block or locality of the town. Another point to be kept in mind is that persons who move about and visit pilgrimage centres or for business purposes are not termed as migrants.

A person is considered as a migrant by place of birth if the place in which he is enumerated during the census is other than the place of his birth. Similarly, if a person who has been enumerated in a village/town had resided in another village/town immediately before settling in the place of enumeration, is considered as a migrant by place of last residence. In case if he does not have any last residence, but was just born in a different village/town, the village/town where he was born is deemed to be his place of last residence.

In census up to 1951, a question on birth place was asked. The data presented relate to the number of migrants by sex. The data did not furnish other characteristics of migrant population, nor did they reflect inter-district, or inter-state movement and movement from rural to urban areas or vice-versa. In 1961 census, the scope of enquiry was expanded and collected the information on (i) Birth Place (ii) Birth Place-Rural/Urban (iii) Duration of residence, if born elsewhere. Even these statistics were silent on recent movement of a person, for a person who had migrated for all practical purposes and happen to be at the place of birth during enumeration period, was considered as non-migrant at the census return. This necessitated for certain changes in the traditional approach of collecting data on migration. In 1971 census, besides birth place, duration of residence at the village/town of enumeration, information on place of last residence was collected, and in case of difference between the place of census enumeration and the place of birth/the place of last residence, or both the person was treated as migrant. For the first time in 1981 census a question viz., "Reasons for Migration" was added on migration. This helped in assessing the extent of migration by reasons or causes with reference to movement from the place of residence. The reasons for migration was broadly categorised as (i) Employment (ii) Education (iii) Marriage (iv) Consequent family movement and (v) Other reasons. Reasons for migration have been elicited only with reference to movement from place of last residence. For the 1991 census, besides retaining the same questionnaire on migration of 1981 census, two more reasons viz., 'Business' and Natural calamities like drought, flood etc., were added by assigning separate codes under the question 'Reasons for Migration'.

Based on the place of birth or place of last residence and place of enumeration, migrants can be classified into four streams; (i) rural to urban (ii) rural to rural (iii) urban to urban and (iv) urban to rural. Further, it may be mentioned here that except one table (D-1) all other tables have been

prepared on the basis of last residence concept. These tables have been printed and published in Part V - A & B Migration tables - Karnataka. The reader may refer these tables for more details.

Statement 12.1 (a) gives the distribution of migrants in Karnataka by place of birth and also percentage of migrants by sex to total migrants, whereas 12.1(b) gives the particulars of migrants by place of birth for rural and urban areas by sex as recorded in 1991 census.

Of the total population 44,977,201 enumerated in Karnataka state at the 1991 census, 44,897,018 or 99.82 per cent have their birth in India, while only 40,918 or 0.09 per cent are born outside India, 1653344 persons constituting only 3.68 per cent of the population are born in states and UT's other than the state of enumeration. The rest 39,265 persons or 0.09 per cent of the total population are grouped under unclassifiable as their birth place could not be classified under any of the items mentioned under column 1 of Statement 12.1(a). The corresponding percentage figures for males are 99.81 per cent, born in India, 0.10 per cent born outside India and 0.09 per cent unclassifiable, while among females 99.83 per cent are born within India, 0.08 per cent born outside country and 0.09 per cent are unclassifiable. 3.13 per cent of males and 4.24 per cent of females are born in other states and UT's.

So far as the proportion of male and female population born in the state is concerned there is not much difference but it is seen that more males born in place of enumeration (79.99%) are enumerated there itself than the females (60.50%). The same trend prevails in both rural and urban area of the state while 22,189,732 or 96.68 per cent males were born in Karnataka, 18,359,882 or 79.99 per cent had their place of birth in the place of enumeration. In case of females, against a 21,053,942 or 95.59 per cent of women born in Karnataka only 13,325,007 or 60.50 per cent were enumerated in their place of birth. In other words the proportion of female migrants is relatively high (35.09%) compared to male migrants (16.69%). Migration in India is a sex selective. So is in case of Karnataka State. More movement is found among females which is attributed to marriage migration. But most of this migration is restricted to among the neighbouring villages/towns of the same district. This is clear from the fact that out of 7,728,935 female migrants within the state 5,691,108 constituting 25.84 per cent of female population have change of their place within the district of enumeration.

Again migrants from other districts of state constitute 7.51 per cent (3,376,944). The corresponding figures for males and females are

Statement - 12.1(a)

Distribution of migration population by place of birth:

Birth place	Total	Males		Females		Percentage of migrants to total migrants
		2	3	4	5	
Total Population	44977201 [100.00]	22951917 [100.00]	22025284 [100.00]	13292312 [100.00]		
A. Born in India	44897018 [99.82]	22909054 [99.81]	21987964 [99.83]	13212129 [99.40]		
I. Born within the state of enumeration	43243674 [96.14]	22189732 [96.68]	21053942 [95.59]	11558785 [86.96]		
a) Born at the place of enumeration	31584889 [70.44]	18355892 [79.99]	13325007 [60.50]	-		
b) Born elsewhere in the district of enumeration	818184 [18.19]	2490733 [10.85]	5691106 [25.84]	818184 [61.55]		
c) Born elsewhere in other districts of State	3376944 [7.51]	1339117 [5.84]	2037827 [9.25]	3376944 [25.41]		
II. States/UTs in India beyond the state of enumeration	1653344 [3.68]	719322 [3.13]	934022 [4.24]	1653344 [12.44]		
B. Born in other countries	40916 [0.09]	22420 [0.10]	18496 [0.08]	40916 [0.31]		
C. Unclassifiable	39265 [0.09]	20443 [0.09]	18822 [0.09]	39265 [0.29]		

Statement – 12.1(b)
Percentage distribution of migrants of Karnataka by place of birth – 1991

Birth place	1	Place of Enumeration			
		Rural or		Urban	
		Urban Status of birth place		Place of Enumeration	
		2	3	4	5
			Males	Females	Males
					Females
					6
Total Population			100.00	100.00	100.00
A. Born in India					
Total			99.82	99.84	99.82
Rural			97.06	95.02	99.21
Urban			2.63	4.57	80.13
Total			98.30	96.93	92.53
I. Born within the state of enumeration			96.03	92.74	13.45
Rural			2.16	3.96	79.42
Urban			84.36	59.02	70.45
Total			84.36	59.02	63.87
a) Born at the place of enumeration					
Rural			-	-	-
Urban			70.45	-	63.87
Total			10.78	30.67	14.80
b) Born elsewhere in the district of enumeration			9.13	28.87	10.26
Rural			1.41	2.63	4.42
Urban			3.16	7.23	13.87
Total			2.35	5.83	6.28
c) Born elsewhere in other districts of the state			0.75	1.33	7.38
Rural			1.52	2.91	6.66
Urban			1.04	2.28	2.52
Total			0.46	0.61	4.45
II. States/Uts in India beyond the state of enumeration			0.08	0.07	0.11
Rural			0.09	0.09	0.07
Urban					
B. Born in other countries					
C. Unclassifiable					

Note : Birth place unclassifiable as 'rural' or 'urban' is included in total

5.84 per cent and 9.25 per cent respectively. This reveals the fact that the proportion of males born in other districts of the state is much lower than that of the female proportion.

Among the migrant population, migrants born in other states constitutes 3.68 per cent to total population of state, 3.13 per cent of males migrants and 4.24 per cent of females are migrants born in other states. The migrants from neighbouring states viz., Tamil Nadu (1.07%), Andhra Pradesh(1.05%), Maharashtra (0.72%) and Kerala(0.51%) combined together accounts for 3.35 per cent and the rest of the States/UTs accounts for 0.33 per cent.

The following statement 12.2 presents the percentage distribution of total migrants in Karnataka with reference to place of birth in 1981 and 1991 by sex.

From the statement it may be observed that the percentage of migrant population who are born at the place of enumeration has increased from 68.51 per cent in 1981 to 70.44 per cent in 1991. Further in 1981, 19.48 per cent of migrants by place of birth were inter-district migrants while 7.52 per cent were inter district migrants. Their proportion has slided down to 18.19 per cent and 7.51 per cent respectively in the 1991 census.

The migrants born in other states which constituted 4.39 per cent to the total population in 1981 census has also declined to 3.68 per cent in 1991 census showing a fall of 0.71 per cent points between the two censuses. In case of proportion of migrants born in other countries outside India, no change is observed between the two censuses.

Impact of migration on growth rate of population

Inter-State migrants have increased from 16.31 lakhs in 1981 to 16.53 lakhs in 1991. In other words there has been an increase of 0.22 lakhs persons due to inter-state migration during the decade 1981-91. On the other hand, the number of migrants from other countries has increased from 0.34 lakhs in 1981 to 0.41 lakhs in 1991, a net increase of 0.07 lakhs. Thus, the net minimum addition to the population due to in-migration during the decade 1981-91 is to the order of 0.29 lakhs persons out of 449.8 lakhs or an addition of 0.06 per cent due to in-migration.

Let us now examine in brief the pattern of migration in each district based on migrants by place of birth.

Statement – 12.2

**Migrants by place of birth (proportion in per cent)
1981 and 1991, Karnataka**

Place of birth 1	1981		1991	
	Person 2	Male 3	Person 5	Female 6
Total Population	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
A. Born in India	99.91	99.90	99.82	99.81
I. Born within the state of enumeration	95.52	95.94	96.14	96.68
a) Born at the place of enumeration	68.51	77.64	70.44	79.99
b) Born elsewhere in the district of enumeration	19.48	12.12	18.19	10.85
c) Born elsewhere in other districts of the state	7.52	6.18	7.51	5.84
II. States/UTs in India beyond the state of enumeration	4.39	3.96	3.68	3.13
B. Born in other countries	0.09	0.10	0.09	0.10
C. Unclassifiable	N	N	0.09	0.09
N: Negligible				

Statement - 12.3
**Percentage of Migrants to Total Population in the State/
 District according to Place of Birth, 1991**

Sl. No	Name of State/ District	Total migrants at the place of enumeration	Migrants from within the state	Migrants from other States/UTs	Migrants from outside India	Un- classifiable
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
11	KARNATAKA STATE	29.57	25.71	3.68	0.09	0.09
1	Bangalore	29.79	17.96	11.50	0.21	0.12
2	Bangalore Rural	17.54	16.34	1.00	0.04	0.16
3	Belgaum	34.19	29.48	4.58	0.04	0.09
4	Bellary	27.94	22.09	5.77	0.04	0.04
5	Bidar	26.64	21.62	4.97	0.01	0.04
6	Bijapur	32.39	30.25	2.08	0.03	0.03
7	Chikmagalur	32.65	33.26	2.27	0.09	0.03
8	Chitradurga	29.38	27.46	1.81	0.04	0.07
9	Dakshina Kannada	29.46	25.68	3.54	0.21	0.03
10	Dharwad	36.13	34.89	1.15	0.04	0.05
11	Gulbarga	24.42	21.65	2.56	0.05	0.16
12	Hassan	32.37	31.30	0.93	0.03	0.11
13	Kodagu	44.66	36.14	8.05	0.25	0.22
14	Kolar	25.90	21.45	4.25	0.04	0.16
15	Mandya	28.41	27.03	1.19	0.04	0.15
16	Mysore	25.30	22.92	2.16	0.18	0.04
17	Raichur	22.29	18.97	2.99	0.17	0.16
18	Shimoga	33.85	31.68	2.09	0.02	0.06
19	Tumkur	29.88	27.68	2.13	0.01	0.06
20	Uttara Kannada	33.54	31.14	2.06	0.30	0.04

The above statement reveals the fact that 29.57 per cent of the total population is migrants with reference to place of birth in our state. Among these migrants 25.71 per cent are migrants from within the state, 3.68 per cent are from other States and Union Territories, and 0.09 per cent migrants are from outside country. Among the districts, Kodagu district has highest(44.66%) followed by Dharwad district(36.13%),Chikmagalur district(35.65%) and Belgaum district(34.19%). The lowest proportion of migrants is observed in the districts of Bangalore Rural (17.54%), Raichur (22.29%) and Gulbarga (24.42%). The proportion of migrants from other States and Union Territories is highest in Bangalore district with 11.50 per cent followed by Kodagu district (8.05%) and the lowest proportion is found in Hassan district with 0.93 per cent only. The proportion of migrants whose birth place is outside India is highest in Kodagu district(0.25%) closely followed by Bangalore district and Dakshina Kannada district accounting for (0.21%) each.

Migrants by place of Last residence

The following statement gives the distribution of migration by place of last residence in Karnataka. Here the total internal migrants would include those who have moved from their place of last residence to the place of enumeration within the district itself and between the districts of the state and from other States/UTs of India and also other countries outside India.

The statement 12.4 given below gives the data of migrants by place of last residence, 1991

At the 1991 census there are 134.34 lakhs migrants by place of last residence in Karnataka consisting of 46.38 lakhs males and 87.96 lakhs females. These migrants constitute 29.87 per cent of the total population of the state with male migrants constituting of 20.21 per cent of total male population and female migrants constituting 30.93 per cent of total female population of the state.

Of the total migrants, 87.43 per cent are migrants from within the state itself 11.91 per cent had their last residence in other states of India. Another 0.36 per cent migrants are from other countries outside India and the remaining 0.3 per cent forms unclassifiable units. The ratio of migrants within the state is higher among females (89.24%) than among males (84.00%). The ratio of migrants among males is observed to be more than those among females in respect of migrants with last residence in other states and in other countries as well. Migrants within the same district of enumeration form major proportion of the state's migrants viz., 62.51 per cent. Migrants who have moved from other districts of the state itself

Statement – 12.4

Migrants by place of last residence, 1991

Description	Percentage to total population			Percentage to total migrants		
	Person 2	Male 3	Female 4	Person 5	Male 6	Female 7
Total Migrants	29.87	20.21	39.93	100.00	100.00	100.00
A. Last residence elsewhere in India	29.67	20.00	39.75	99.34	98.95	99.55
I. Within the state of enumeration but outside the place of enumeration	26.11	16.97	35.63	87.43	84.00	89.24
a) Elsewhere in the district of enumeration	18.67	11.19	26.46	62.51	55.38	66.27
b) In other districts of state of enumeration	7.44	5.79	9.17	24.92	28.62	22.97
II. States in India beyond the state of enumeration	3.56	3.02	4.12	11.91	14.95	10.31
B. Outside India	0.11	0.12	0.09	0.36	0.59	0.23
C. Unclassifiable	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.30	0.46	0.22

constitute 24.92 per cent. Movement from one district to another is higher among males than among females.

Duration of residence of migrants

In the following statement 12.5 the data on the duration of residence of migrants in place where they are enumerated throws light on the extent of movement over a period of time.

Statement – 12.5
Percentage distribution of migrants to total population of
Karnataka according to place of last residence and
duration at the place of enumeration, 1991

Duration of Residence	Percentage of total migrants at the place of enumeration		
	Person	Male	Female
1	2	3	4
KARNATAKA	29.87	20.21	39.93
Less than one year	1.09	1.03	1.14
1-4 years	6.09	4.98	7.24
5-9 years	4.74	3.18	6.35
10-19 years	6.57	3.87	9.38
20+ years	8.16	4.00	12.51
Period not stated	3.22	3.15	3.30

In the above statement it may be observed that the percentage of total migrants to total population of state accounts for 29.87 per cent according to movement from last place of residence. The proportion of female migrants is 39.93 per cent and that of males account for 20.21 per cent. It follows that out of every 100 females about 40 of them have moved from their last place of residence whereas in the case of males only 20 out of 100 have migrated. This variation may be due to the high incidence of migration of females after marriage to their husband's place of residence. Among females those migrated before 20 years form the largest group followed by those migrated before 10 years but less than 20 years. Among males those migrated within 1 to 4 years form the largest group followed by those migrated more than 20 years back.

The statement 12.6 given below indicates the percentage distribution of total migrants according to place of last residence and duration of residence by sex.

Statement — 12.6
Percentage of migrants according to place of last residence and duration at the place of
enumeration by sex in Karnataka, 1991

Place of last Residence	Duration of Residence													
	Total Migrants			< 1 year				1-4 years				5-9 years		
	P	M	F	P	M	F	P	P	M	F	P	M	F	P
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Total	100.00	100.00	100.00	3.64	5.10	2.87	20.38	24.64	18.13	15.87	15.75	15.93		
1. Within state but outside the place of enumeration	100.00	100.00	100.00	3.49	4.99	2.78	20.19	24.76	17.92	15.95	15.96	15.94		
2. Elsewhere in the district of enumeration	100.00	100.00	100.00	3.11	4.70	2.41	18.85	23.63	16.74	15.59	15.72	15.53		
3. In other districts of the state of enumeration	100.00	100.00	100.00	4.44	5.56	3.71	23.55	26.94	21.32	16.86	16.43	17.13		
4. States in India beyond the state of enumeration	100.00	100.00	100.00	4.73	5.79	3.92	22.29	24.91	20.29	15.76	15.26	16.14		
5. Last residence outside India	100.00	100.00	100.00	5.90	6.338	5.24	12.42	12.62	12.14	8.29	7.58	9.25		
6. Unclassifiable	100.00	100.00	100.00	1.47	1.42	1.53	8.14	9.12	7.08	5.17	3.92	6.52		

Place of last Residence	Duration of Residence									
	10-19 years			20+ years			Period not Stated			
	P	M	F	P	M	F	P	M	F	
1	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	
Total	22.00	19.16	23.50	27.33	19.77	31.32	10.78	15.58	8.25	
1. Within state but outside the place of enumeration	21.96	18.85	23.51	27.62	19.32	31.74	10.79	16.12	8.14	
2. Elsewhere in the district of enumeration	22.06	18.45	23.65	29.24	19.42	33.56	11.15	18.08	8.11	
3. In other districts of the state of enumeration	21.73	19.61	23.13	23.57	19.12	26.49	9.85	12.34	8.22	
4. States in India beyond the state of enumeration	22.52	21.03	23.66	25.93	22.86	28.28	8.77	10.15	7.71	
5. Last residence outside India	26.58	28.69	23.74	20.23	18.32	22.81	26.58	26.41	26.82	
6. Unclassifiable	6.62	3.82	9.63	7.72	3.31	12.48	70.88	78.41	62.76	

It may be observed that among the migrants 27.33 per cent (males 19.77 per cent and females 31.32 per cent) have migrated from their previous place of residence, twenty or more years ago. Another 22.00 per cent (males 19.16 per cent and females 23.50 per cent) of migrants moved from their last place of residence between 10-19 years ago. Thus it may be seen that nearly half of the total migrants have moved 10 years before the 1991 census enumeration. Migrants of (5-9) years of duration of residence constitute 15.87 per cent. Here the difference between the male, female migrants of (5-9) years of duration of residence is very negligible. Male migrants of duration less than one year and (1-4) years is relatively high when compared to female migrants of the same duration of residence. If we can consider migrants less than five years of residence as 'current migration' we observe that they form 24.02 per cent of the total migrants with males accounting to 29.74 per cent and females 21.00 per cent. This ratio is as high as 27.99 per cent (males 32.50 per cent and females 25.03 per cent) in case of migrants from one district to another within the state. While 21.96 per cent of migrants within the districts have migrated within last 5 years, 29.24 per cent have migrated 20 years back. Male-female difference is significant in these cases. Among male migrants within the district 28.33 per cent migrated within the last 5 years while only 19.42 per cent migrated 20 years back. But among female migrants within the district 33.56 per cent migrated 20 years back whereas only 16.74 per cent migrated within the last 5 years.

Reasons for migration

Generally no one likes to leave the place of his birth unless it is absolutely necessary. we find that people do migrate from one place to another. The rates of migration differs from place to place and from time to time. There can be both 'pull' as well as 'push' factors causing migration. Pull factors may include better educational and employment opportunities, better health and leisure facilities etc., whereas Push factors include non availability of jobs, accommodation etc.,

Now let us have a look at the data on the reasons and factors influencing the movement of population from one place to another. The following statement presents the proportions of migrants to urban areas by reasons.

The statement reveals that employment in case of males (37.91%) and marriage in case of females (47.82%) are the main reasons for migration but there is also a fairly high proportion of male (24.71%) and female (28.11%) migrants who have moved as a consequence of movement of family. Probably, the movement of bread winner or other earning

Statement - 12.7

Reasons for Migration to Urban Areas, 1991

Place of Last Residence	Total Rural Urban	Total Migrants		Employment		Business		Education	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Total Migrants	T	100.00	100.00	37.91	5.04	5.37	0.63	9.42	2.82
A. Last Residence in India	T R U	100.00 100.00 100.00	100.00 100.00 100.00	37.96 38.91 36.96	4.97 4.51 5.33	5.36 5.20 5.54	0.61 0.53 0.69	9.37 11.29 7.33	2.80 3.03 2.54
(i) Within the state of enumeration	T R U	100.00 100.00 100.00	100.00 100.00 100.00	36.64 37.73 35.36	4.82 4.44 5.29	4.44 4.47 4.43	0.50 0.46 0.56	9.71 12.19 6.46	2.88 3.18 2.48
(ii) States in India beyond the State of enumeration	T R U	100.00 100.00 100.00	100.00 100.00 100.00	42.66 45.72 40.85	5.58 5.73 5.45	8.64 9.43 8.21	1.03 1.00 1.04	8.17 6.09 9.44	2.49 1.99 2.72
B. Last Residence outside India		100.00	100.00	43.36	25.72	8.58	5.10	14.09	8.18
C. Unclassifiable		100.00	100.00	10.87	2.72	2.47	0.39	14.66	2.34

Statement - 12.7

Reasons for Migration to Urban Areas, 1991

Place of Last Residence	Total Rural Urban	Family Moved		Marriage		Natural Calamities like drought, floods etc.,		Others	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
1	2	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Total Migrants	T	24.71	28.11	1.46	47.82	0.63	0.28	20.50	15.30
B. Last Residence in India	T	24.81	28.12	1.46	48.01	0.63	0.28	20.41	15.21
	R	22.55	25.64	1.68	51.99	0.89	0.36	19.48	13.84
	U	27.64	31.09	1.24	43.89	0.35	0.20	20.94	16.26
(i) Within the state of enumeration	T	25.41	27.36	1.55	48.59	0.60	0.28	21.65	15.57
	R	22.83	25.05	1.75	52.48	0.84	0.35	20.19	14.04
	U	29.21	30.65	1.30	43.83	0.30	0.18	22.94	17.01
(ii) States in India beyond the State of enumeration	T	22.66	31.27	1.16	45.61	0.73	0.32	15.98	13.70
	R	20.90	29.59	1.29	48.71	1.17	0.46	15.40	12.52
	U	23.84	32.32	1.08	44.06	0.48	0.25	16.10	14.16
B. Last Residence outside India		16.68	31.14	0.82	12.43	-	-	16.47	17.43
C. Unclassifiable		9.72	14.40	1.48	24.32	0.50	0.19	60.30	55.64

winner or other earning members of the family or transfer of heads of families cause such movements. Further, the proportion of male migrants who have moved due to employment as reasons from other states (42.66%) exceeds that of those who have moved for the same reason within Karnataka state itself (36.64%). Whereas in case of females who have moved due to marriage as reasons, the migrants from other states (45.61%) is less than that of migrants within the Karnataka state (48.59%). It is also interesting to note that the proportion of male and female migrants who move for reason of employment from other countries outside India is much higher than the proportion of male and female migrants who move within the country for the same reason. It would also be note worthy to point out here that the proportion of total migrants of both male and female who have moved consequent on other reasons.

Now let us examine the data relating to reasons for migration to rural areas in the state. The following statement gives the proportion of migrants to rural areas by reasons.

The statement brings out the fact that 'other reason' is the most important factor influencing migration of males to rural areas of Karnataka and accounts for 47.53 per cent while marriage is the main reason for migration of females (72.33 per cent). The proportion of migrants due to family moved is moderately high among males (24.86%). The proportion of migrants due to Employment, which is the main reason for movement of males to urban areas is coming only in the third place in case of migration to rural areas accounting for 16.18 per cent only. As in case of migration to urban areas, the male migrants to rural areas due to employment reasons from other states is relatively higher than that of those who have moved within Karnataka itself for the same reason.

Statement – 12.8

Reasons for Migration to Rural Areas, 1991

Place of Last Residence	Total Rural Urban	Total Migrants		Employment		Business		Education			
		Male		Female		Male		Female			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Total Migrants											
C. Last Residence in India	T	100.00	100.00	100.00	16.18	1.93	1.72	0.26	3.95	0.64	0.64
	T	100.00	100.00	100.00	16.18	1.89	1.72	0.25	3.97	0.64	0.64
	R	100.00	100.00	100.00	15.01	1.65	1.58	0.23	4.09	0.60	0.60
	U	100.00	100.00	100.00	22.14	3.88	2.43	0.42	3.47	0.96	0.96
(i) Within the state of enumeration	T	100.00	100.00	100.00	15.14	1.75	1.54	0.23	4.03	0.64	0.64
	R	100.00	100.00	100.00	14.25	1.55	1.46	0.21	4.23	0.61	0.61
	U	100.00	100.00	100.00	20.35	3.53	2.06	0.39	3.10	0.94	0.94
(ii) States in India beyond the State of enumeration	T	100.00	100.00	100.00	26.31	3.79	3.43	0.55	3.35	0.55	0.55
	R	100.00	100.00	100.00	24.20	3.16	3.10	0.54	2.41	0.40	0.40
	U	100.00	100.00	100.00	30.63	6.28	4.18	0.61	5.26	1.12	1.12
B. Last Residence outside India		100.00	100.00	100.00	31.68	23.59	3.72	4.72	3.34	1.00	1.00
C. Unclassifiable		100.00	100.00	100.00	3.84	1.31	0.33	0.34	1.06	0.28	0.28

Statement – 12.8

Reasons for Migration to Rural Areas, 1991

Place of last Residence	Total Rural Urban	Family Moved		Marriage		Natural Calamities like drought, floods etc.,		Others	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
1	2	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Total Migrants	T	24.86	9.48	4.01	72.33	1.75	0.35	47.53	15.01
D. Last Residence in India	T R U	25.01 24.51 28.23	9.47 8.30 19.02	4.02 4.41 2.24	72.53 74.70 56.05	1.76 1.92 1.04	0.36 0.36 0.36	47.34 48.48 40.48	14.86 14.16 19.31
(i) Within the state of enumeration	T R U	24.83 24.24 28.95	9.03 8.01 18.06	4.14 4.49 2.35	73.06 75.01 57.16	1.57 1.72 0.78	0.31 0.32 0.27	48.75 49.61 42.41	14.98 14.29 19.65
(ii) States in India beyond the State of enumeration	T R U	27.76 27.72 24.80	15.44 12.79 25.60	2.89 3.42 1.74	65.45 69.95 48.43	3.65 4.31 2.28	0.97 0.98 0.93	33.61 34.84 31.11	13.25 12.18 17.03
B. Last Residence outside India		20.42	24.66	2.41	3.16	-	-	38.43	32.67
C. Unclassifiable		4.30	3.31	3.38	28.50	0.40	0.28	86.69	65.98

Rural urban composition of migration

As already mentioned earlier that movement of people could be from one village to another or one town to another or from one village to a town and vice versa. Statement 12.9 presents this data in relation to internal migration alone (i.e., within country only) and excludes the figures on migrants from countries outside India into Karnataka which are not sizeable. First let us take up the migrants by place of last residence.

As per 1991 census there are about 117.45 lakh migrants based on last place of residence moved within Karnataka. Of this, it is observed that over half (60.78 per cent) have moved from rural to rural i.e., from one village to the other within the state. The extent of migrants from rural to urban is 17.29 per cent while 8.13 per cent of the migrants within the state have moved from urban areas to villages, 13.06 per cent of them have moved from urban to urban i.e., from one city or town to another city or town. Compared to the last census of 1981, we see that there is a slight downward shift during the last decade in case of rural to rural migrants ratio and an upward shift in rural to urban migrant rate. While there is a downward shift in the ratio in the case of urban to rural and a marginal increase in urban to urban components. It is also seen that the movement of migrants within the state in 1991, a large majority (78.07%) have moved out from rural areas and only 21.18 per cent have shifted from 'Urban' areas.

About 16 lakh population who had last residence in other states/union territories have moved into Karnataka before 1991. While majority of the population 36.64 per cent have moved from urban and urban and 31.13% rural to rural. The movement of migrants within the state has increased from 44.38 per cent in 1981 to 51.56 per cent in 1991 census in case of those who have moved out to rural areas, whereas in case of those who have moved out from urban areas has fallen from 55.62 per cent in 1981 to 46.69 per cent in 1991.

Statement – 12.9

**Rural – Urban Composition of Internal migrants by place of Last residence
1981 and 1991**

Place of last residence	Migrants (in lakhs) by status of place of Enumeration							
	1991				1981			
	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8
I. Within the State of enumeration but outside the place of enumeration	Total	117.45 [100.00]	81.41 [69.31]	36.03 [30.68]	103.83 [100.00]	82.77 [79.72]	21.05 [20.27]	
	Rural	91.69	71.39	20.30	71.56	63.63	7.93	
	Urban	[78.07]	[60.78]	[17.29]	[68.92]	[61.28]	[7.64]	
		24.88	9.54	15.34	32.27	19.14	13.12	
		[21.18]	[8.13]	[13.06]	[31.08]	[18.43]	[12.64]	
II. States in India beyond the State of enumeration	Total	16.00 [100.00]	6.65 [41.56]	9.35 [58.44]	15.03 [100.00]	8.65 [57.55]	6.38 [42.45]	
	Rural	8.24	4.98	3.26	6.67	5.11	1.56	
	Urban	[51.56]	[31.13]	[20.34]	[44.38]	[34.00]	[10.38]	
		7.47	1.61	5.86	8.36	3.54	4.82	
		[46.69]	[10.06]	[36.64]	[55.62]	[23.55]	[32.07]	

Note: Place of Last residence unclassifiable as rural and urban is included in total as such rural and urban figures do not tally with the total

The rural urban components of migrants based on birth place is given in the statement 12.10.

Of the 115.59 lakh migrants recorded in 1991 within the state of enumeration, 78.57 per cent migrants have moved out of rural areas and remaining 20.62 per cent moved out from urban areas. The migrants moved out of urban areas of 1991 have a slight edge over the 1981 census. A similar trend persists even in case of those migrants who have moved into Karnataka State.

Statement - 12.10

Rural - Urban composition of internal migrants by place of birth
1981 and 1991 (in lakhs)

Place of last residence	Migrants (in lakhs) by status of place of Enumeration							
	1991				1981			
	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Total	Rural	Urban	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
I. Within the State of enumeration but outside the place of enumeration	Total	115.59	80.04	35.55	100.28	59.22	31.06	
		[100.00]	[69.24]	[30.76]	[100.00]	[69.03]	[30.97]	
	Rural	90.85	70.04	20.78	90.02	81.30	18.72	
		[78.57]	[60.59]	[17.93]	[79.80]	[61.13]	[18.67]	
	Urban	23.84	9.46	14.38	20.25	7.91	12.34	
		[20.62]	[8.18]	[12.44]	[20.19]	[7.89]	[12.30]	
II. States in India beyond the State of enumeration	Total	16.53	6.85	9.68	16.31	7.25	9.06	
		[100.00]	[41.44]	[58.56]	[100.00]	[44.45]	[55.55]	
	Rural	8.73	5.13	3.60	9.69	5.61	4.08	
		[52.81]	[31.03]	[21.78]	[59.41]	[34.40]	[25.01]	
	Urban	7.50	1.66	5.84	6.61	1.63	4.98	
		[45.37]	[10.04]	[35.33]	[49.53]	[9.99]	[30.54]	

Note: * Place of Last residence unclassifiable as rural and urban is included in total as such rural and urban figures do not tally with the total

CHAPTER XIII

SUMMARY & CONCLUSIONS

In this small book portrait of population, Karnataka an attempt has been made to depict some of the important aspects and features about our state its people and their social, demographic and economic conditions as revealed by the 1991 census.

The population of Karnataka State as recorded at the sunrise of 1st March 1991 is 44,977,201 spreading over a land area of 191,791 Sq.kms. Our state has 5.83 per cent of the total land area of the country and accounts 5.36 per cent of country's population. Among the states/union territories of the country, Karnataka ranks 8 in land area, 8 in population and 19th place in density. The average density of population which was 194 in 1981 has gone up to 235 in 1991 as compared to all India figure of 257.

The decadal increase in population is an important index of population variation. The population of Karnataka grew by 21.12 per cent during the decade 1981-91 and this represents a decline over the growth rate recorded in the previous decade 1971-81, viz., 26.75 per cent. It is important to note that the decadal variation of Karnataka in 1981-91 is one of the lowest among the States/UTs. Among the 20 districts the decadal growth rate is very high in case of four districts viz., Bangalore, Raichur, Bellary and Bidar ranging between 26 and 38 per cent. The districts with lower decadal growth rate of 5 to 15 per cent are Kodagu, Chikmagalur, Uttara Kannada, Bangalore Rural, Shimoga and Dakshina Kannada.

Nearly 31.07 million people i.e., 69.08 per cent of population of the state are rural dwellers and they spread over 27,066 villages. The average village population size in Karnataka is 1148.

The total number of urban units in Karnataka in the 1991 census is 306 of which 21 places, having been classified as cities / urban agglomerations with 1 lakh and above population, account for 65 per cent of state's urban population. The urban density i.e., density in cities and towns of the state (3,256 persons per Sq.Km.) is little over 19 times the density in the rural areas or villages (166 persons per Sq.Km.). The Bangalore Urban Agglomeration of Bangalore district has a very high density of 9,263 persons per Sq.Km. One striking point to be noted is that the urban growth rate of Karnataka has fallen from 50.65 per cent in 1981 to 29.62 per cent in 1991 which is a pattern found in most other states in the country.

The sex ratio, representing the number of females per thousand males has been gradually going down ever since 1901 in

India as well as Karnataka. It has dropped from 983 in 1901 to 960 in 1991. rural area account for a sex ratio of 973 while in urban areas it is 930. This disparity is mainly due to educational facilities and availability of employment opportunities in urban areas which attracts more men folk from all over the country side. The sex ratio of Scheduled Castes (962) and Scheduled Tribes (961) is above the general sex ratio of 960.

In the field of literacy, excluding children under age 7, the percentage of literacy rate has improved from 46.21 per cent in 1981 to 56.04 per cent in 1991, a growth of 21.27 per cent over the 1981 literate population. Though there is a substantial improvement in literacy rate, the fact remains that 44 per cent of our population is still illiterate, female illiteracy being as high as 56 per cent of the female population. The literacy rates among Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes in the state are 38.06 per cent and 36.01 per cent respectively. The female literacy rates among scheduled caste and scheduled tribe are still far lower than the male literates and there is enormous scope for their improvement.

Ours is a land of many faiths, however, 85.45 per cent population of our state follows Hindu religion. The next important religious followers are Muslims account for 11.64 per cent, followed by Christians constituting 1.91 per cent. All other religions and persuasions accounts 1 per cent of population.

The Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in Karnataka make over 20.64 per cent of population. Concentration of scheduled castes and scheduled tribes in comparatively higher in rural areas than in urban areas. Though the Government is striving hard to bring the standard of their living on par with that of the general population much remains yet to be done.

About 42 percent of our population are workers and the rest 58 per cent are non-workers. The non workers constitutes of housewives, students, dependants, retired persons or rentiers, beggars, inmates of institution, unemployed persons etc. Workers are further classified as Main Workers and Marginal Workers based on time spent by the individual in an economic activity during the reference period. There are 18.89 Million workers in Karnataka State of whom main workers constitute 17.29 million and marginal workers 1.60 million. Roughly, two out of five individuals in Karnataka are workers. More workers are found among males than among females. Main workers among males constitute 53.53 per cent as against 22.73 per cent among females. Again, we find more workers among the rural population (46.45 per cent) than among the urban dwellers (32.03 per cent). Compared to India as a whole (37.50 per cent) the workers' proportion in Karnataka is high. A large

majority of main workers are engaged in agricultural activities (63.13 per cent) either as cultivators or as agricultural labourers while activities connected with manufacturing, processing, servicing & repairs absorb 10.70 per cent of main workers, trade & commerce accounts 7.98 per cent and other services 8.84 percent. In brief, the Primary sector which includes agricultural activities besides forestry, fishing, plantations, mining & quarrying accounts 67.37 per cent. The secondary sector which comprises manufacturing activities and construction accounts for 13.18 per cent. The rest of activities viz., Trade, Commerce, Transportation & Communication and services are covered by the tertiary sector and 19.45 percent of main workers come under this sector. An interesting feature is that the extent of economically active people is more among Scheduled Castes and Tribes than among the total population.

Though it has been noticed that there are some indications of declining growth rate and increased acceptance of family welfare measures, we see that the current population of the State is still growing sizeably every year. Nearly 8 lakhs persons are adding to the present population of the state per annum. The birth rate for 1953 at the state level has been estimated to be 25.5 per 1000 and death rate as 8.0 as per the SRS. No doubt, the rates indicate a lower increase in population in Karnataka as compared to the rates a decade or two before and also to some other parts of the country. In view of the limited natural resources in the state and the maximum exploitation of existing water/power and other resources already taking place, further increase in population is likely to result in very serious social and economic problems. Providing of basic amenities like food, clothing, shelter and assured minimum living standard would become formidable task. It is therefore, essential that more rational steps are to be taken towards reaching the goal of what is termed in the advanced nations as "Zero Population Growth" or "ZPG" within a decade or two. The next population stock taking due for 2001, would certainly throw greater light on the achievements of the last decade in this regard, so that further necessary steps are taken with redoubled vigour towards achieving a more optimum and balanced demographic situation.

